



SiTatimende saVelonkhe  
seKharikhulamu lesiBuketiwe  
semaBanga R-9  
(Tikolo)

Tilwimi

SiSwati  
Lulwimi Lwasekhaya



DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION  
(LITIKO LETEMFUNDVO)

Litiko leTemfundvo

Sol Plaatjie House

123 Schoeman Street

Private Bag X895

Pretoria 0001

South Africa

Lucingo : +27 12 312 5911

Ifekisi : +27 12 321 6770

120 Plein Street

Private Bag X9023

Cape Town 8000

South Africa

Lucingo : +27 21 465 1701

Ifekisi : +27 21 461 8110

<http://education.pwv.gov.za>

© 2002 Litiko LeTemfundvo, ePitoli

ISBN: 1-919917-39-X

IGazethi Nombolo: 23406, Vol 443, Meyi 2002

Lombhalo ufanele ufundvwe njengencye  
YesiTitimende seKharikhulamu saVelonkhe semaBanga R-9 (Tikolo).

SiTitimende seKharikhulamu saVelonkhe seliBanga R-9 sifaka ekhatsi loku:

1. Sibutsetelo Jikelele
2. TiTitimende tetiNkhundla tekuFundza Letisiphohlongo
  - Tilwimi
  - IMetametiki
  - ISayensi yeTemvelo
  - IThekinoloji
  - ISayensi yeTenhlalo
  - Tebuciko neMasiko
  - Tekuphila
  - TeSayensi yeTemnotfo neKuphatsa

## **SATISO KUBAFUNDZI**

Litiko leTemfundvo liyatigcabha kwetfula lesiTitimende seKharikhulamu lesiBuketiwe saVelonkhe emaBanga R-9 (Tikolo) ngatotonkhe tilwimi letili-11 letisemtsetfweni eNingizimu Afrika.

Lomshikashika wekuveshina nekuhumusha umetima futsi unenchabhayi. Etikhatsini letinyenti itheminoloji nemishwana leyakhiwako yalekharikhulamu bekumele yakhiwe bantfu labasebentana nalemibhalo. Lemibhalo yayiswa etikolweni kanye nakubochwepheshe balenzima.

Litiko leTemfundvo libona lemibhalo njengesicalo semshikashika wekucinisa nekwandzisa tilwimi tetfu. Siyamukela futsi siyagcugcutela bantfu bakulenzima kusebentisa lemibhalo njengesisekelo sekutfufukisela embili.

## KUSETJENTISWA KWALENCWADZI

- Kutfola iminingwane lecuketse konkhe buka:
  - *Kungeniswa kwesiTatimende seKharikhuramu saVelonkhe seHluko 1* - Loku kutawuniketa lwati ngeMfundvo leMiselwe emaKhono, siTatimende seKharikhulamu lesiBuketiwe semaBanga R-9 (Tikolo) kanye netiNkhundla tekuFundza.
  - *Kungeniswa kweNkhundla yekuFundza seHluko 1* - Loku kutawuniketa singeniso kusiTatimende seNkhundla yekuFundza lekufaka timphawu, lokufundvwako kanye nemiPhumela yekuFundza.
  - *KuHlolwa kwemFundzi* - Lesehluko siniketa imigomo yekwenta kuhlolwa kuMfundvo leMiselwe emaKhono, kuchaze kuhlola lokuchubekako kuniketwe netibonelo tekugcinwa kwemalikodi.
  - *Luhlu Lwekutsatsisela* luniketa ikharikhulamu lesabalele kanye nemaGama lasetjentiswa ekuhloleni kanye nemagama lasetjentiswa etiNkhundleni tekuFundza.
- Umtimba walencwadzi wehlukaniswe tehluco letehlukene. Kunesehluko ngasinye setiGaba semKhakha weMfundvo nekuCecsha Jikelele - siGaba saboKhewane, siGaba lesiseKhatsi, siGaba lesiPhakeme. Nguleso naleso sehluko sinencenye yesingeniso lesifishane lesilandzelwa ngemaCophelo ekuHlola etiGaba. Kunesehluko sekuHlolwa kweMfundzi.
- EmaCophelo ekuHlola esiGaba ngasinye avetwe ngendlela leyente kube lula kubona inchubekela embili. Kusho kutsi emaCophelo ekuHlola lafanako elibanga nelibanga ayalandzelaniswa nalamanye kute thishela akwati kucatsanisa inchubekela embili ngekuhamba kweminyaka. Loku kwenta kube netikhala ngobe akusho kutsi onkhe emaCophelo ekuHlola analahambelana nawo kuto tonkhe tigaba.
- Letinye timphawu tiyasetjentiswa kulo lonkhe lelibhuku kusita umfundzi ekutfoleni lwati lalufunako. Letimphawu nguleti:



EmaCophelo ekuHlola



LiBanga



ImiPhumela yekuFundza

## LOKUCUKETFWE

### SEHLUKO 1: SINGENISO

1

<b>KUNGENISWA KWESITATIMENDE SEKHARIKHULAMU SAVELONKHE</b>	1
ImFundvo leMiselwe emaKhono	1
SiTatimende LesiBuketiwe SeKharikhulamu SaVelonkhe: SiTatimende setiNkhundla YekuFundza	2
SiTatimende LesiBuketiwe SeKharikhulamu SaVelonkhe :tiNkhundla tekuFundza	3
<b>KUNGENISWA KWESITATIMENDE SENKHUNDLA YETILWIMI: SISWATI</b>	4
Inchazelo	4
Inchubo lengetiwe yebulwimilwimi	4
Lulwimi lwekufundza nekufundzisa	5
Inhloso	6
Timpawu Telikhetselo Nalokufundvwako	6
Tilwimi: kuhlanganisa lwati, emakhono nemagugu	6

### SEHLUKO 2: SIGABA SABOKHEWANE (EMABANGA R-3)

10

<b>SINGENISO</b>	10
Lokugcilwe kuko	10
Kutfufukiswa kwelwati: yindlela lechubekako	10
Indlela lesimeme yekutfufukisa kwati kufundza	10
Kwakhiwa kwelwati	11
Indlela legcugcutelako	11
Kuhlanganisa imiPhumela yekuFundza	11
<b>IMIPHUMELA</b>	12
UmPhumela WekuFundza 1: Kulalela	12
UmPhumela WekuFundza 2: Kukhuluma	12
UmPhumela WekuFundza 3: Kufundza Nekwehlwaya	12
UmPhumela WekuFundza 4: Kubhala	12
UmPhumela WekuFundza 5: Kucabanga Nekunoma	13
UmPhumela WekuFundza 6: Sakhiwo Selulwimi Nekusetjentiswa	13
<b>EMACOPHELO EKHLOLA NEMIBHALO LIBANGA R</b>	14
Imibhalo lephakanyiswako	14
UmPhumela WekuFundza 1: Kulalela	15
UmPhumela WekuFundza 2: Kukhuluma	16
UmPhumela WekuFundza 3: Kufundza Nekwehlwaya	17

UmPhumela WekuFundza 4: Kubhala	19
UmPhumela WekuFundza 5: Kucabanga Nekunoma	20
UmPhumela WekuFundza 6: Sakhiwo Selulwimi Nekusetjentiswa	21
<b>EMACOPHELO EKHLOLA NEMIBHALO EMABANGA 1-3</b>	<b>22</b>
Imibhalo lephakanyiswako	22
UmPhumela WekuFundza 1: Kulalela	26
UmPhumela WekuFundza 2: Kukhuluma	30
UmPhumela WekuFundza 3: Kufundza Nekwehlwaya	34
UmPhumela WekuFundza 4: Kubhala	42
UmPhumela WekuFundza 5: Kucabanga Nekunoma	48
UmPhumela WekuFundza 6: Sakhiwo Selulwimi Nekusetjentiswa	52

### **SEHLUKO 3: SIGABA LESISEMKHATSINI (EMABANGA 4-6) 57**

<b>SINGENISO</b>	<b>57</b>
Lokugcilwe kuko	57
Imibhalo lenhlobonhlobo	57
Tinhlelo tekufundza letiyinhlanganisela	57
Lokucuketfwe lokubanti kuphindze kunhlobonhlobo	58

<b>IMIPHUMELA YEKUFUNDZA</b>	<b>59</b>
UmPhumela WekuFundza 1: Kulalela	59
UmPhumela WekuFundza 2: Kukhuluma	59
UmPhumela WekuFundza 3: Kufundza Nekwehlwaya	59
UmPhumela WekuFundza 4: Kubhala	59
UmPhumela WekuFundza 5: Kucabanga Nekunoma	59
UmPhumela WekuFundza 6: Sakhiwo Selulwimi Nekusetjentiswa	60

<b>EMACOPHELO EKHLOLA NEMIBHALO</b>	<b>61</b>
Imibhalo lephakanyiswako	61
UmPhumela WekuFundza 1: Kulalela	66
UmPhumela WekuFundza 2: Kukhuluma	70
UmPhumela WekuFundza 3: Kufundza Nekwehlwaya	74
UmPhumela WekuFundza 4: Kubhala	82
UmPhumela WekuFundza 5: Kucabanga Nekunoma	88
UmPhumela WekuFundza 6: Sakhiwo Selulwimi Nekusetjentiswa	92

### **SEHLUKO 4: LIBANGA LELIPHAKEME (EmaBanga 7 - 9) 97**

<b>SINGENISO</b>	<b>97</b>
Lokugcilwe kuko	97

<b>IMIPHUMELA</b>	<b>98</b>
UmPhumela WekuFundza 1: Kulalela	98
UmPhumela WekuFundza 2: Kukhuluma	98
UmPhumela WekuFundza 3: Kufundza Nekwehlwaya	98
UmPhumela WekuFundza 4: Kubhala	98
UmPhumela WekuFundza 5: Kucabanga Nekunoma	98
UmPhumela WekuFundza 6: Sakhiwo Selulwimi Nekusetjentiswa	99
<b>EMACOPHELO EKHLOLA NEMIBHALO</b>	<b>100</b>
Imibhalo lephakanyiswako	100
UmPhumela WekuFundza 1: Kulalela	102
UmPhumela WekuFundza 2: Kukhuluma	106
UmPhumela WekuFundza 3: Kufundza Nekwehlwaya	110
UmPhumela WekuFundza 4: Kubhala	122
UmPhumela WekuFundza 5: Kucabanga Nekunoma	132
UmPhumela WekuFundza 6: Sakhiwo Selulwimi Nekusetjentiswa	138

<b>SEHLUKO 5: KUHLOLWA KWEMFUNDZI</b>	<b>145</b>
---------------------------------------	------------

<b>SINGENISO</b>	<b>145</b>
<b>IMIGOMO YEKUHLOLA</b>	<b>146</b>
Inchazelo	146
Timphawu letimogodla ekuhloleni	146
Tinjongo teluhlolo	146
<b>LUHLOLO LOLUCHUBEKAKO</b>	<b>147</b>
Timphawu teLuhlolo loluChubekako	147
Tindlela tekuhlola	148
Imisebenti letayelekile yekuhlola	148
<b>KULAWULA KUHLOLA</b>	<b>148</b>
Bantfu labatsintsekako ekuhloleni	148
Luhlelo lwekuhlola lwesikolo	149
<b>KUGCINWA KWEMALIKHODI</b>	<b>149</b>
Emabhuku emaLikhodi	149
Emakhodi Lasetjentiselwa kuhlola	150
Emakhodi avelonkhe	151
Emashejuli ekuchubeka kwemsebenti	151
Sitfombe jikelele semsebenti wemfundzi	151

<b>IMIBIKO</b>	<b>152</b>
Imininingwane lekumele ifakwe emibikweni	152
Emakhadi emibiko	153

<b>LUHLU LWESITSATSISELO</b>	<b>154</b>
------------------------------	------------

LUHLU LWEMAGAMA EKHARIKHULAMU NELUHLOLO	154
---	-----

EMAGAMA LASETJENTISWA ENKHUNDLENI YEKUFUNDZA: TILWIMI	156
---	-----



# SEHLUKO 1

## SINGENISO

### KUNGENISWA KWESITATIMENDE SEKHARIKHULAMU SAVELONKHE

UMtsetfosisekelo weNingizimu Afrika wanga-1996 (UMtsetfo 108 wanga- 1996) uphawula ngesisekelo sengucuko nentfutuko eNingizimu Afrika lesikuyo. Lesendvulelo seMtsetfosisekelo sibeka kutsi injongo yeMtsetfosisekelo kwenta loku:

- kuvala luchekeko lwaphambilini kanye nekusungula umphakatsi ngekwemagugu entsandvo yelinyenti, kwebulungiswa kutenhlalo kanye nemalungelo eluntfu lasisekelo;
- kwenta ncono imphilo yato tonkhe takhamuti kukhululwe emakhono langafinyelela kuwo umuntfu ngamunye;
- kwendlala tisekelo tentsandvo yelinyenti netemphakatsi lovulekile, lokutinte kuwo hulumende losekelwe yintsandvo yelinyenti nesakhamuti ngasinye lesivikelwa ngumtsetfo ngekulingana;
- kwakha iNingizimu Afrika lenentsandvo yelinyenti iphindze ibumbane, ikwati kutsatsa sigaba sayo lesifanele njengelive lelitimele emndenini wemave.

Imfundvo nekharikhulamu inelichaza lelibambako ekufezeni letinhloso. Lekharikhulamu ihlose kutfutukisa emakhono emfundzi ngamunye ngalokugcwele.

### ImFundvo leMiselwe emaKhono

Imfundvo leMiselwe emaKhono isisekelo sekharikhulamu eNingizimu Afrika. Itama kwenta bonkhe bafundzi bazuze emakhono abo ngalokwanele. Loku kwenteka ngekubeka imiphumela lekumele izuzwe ekugcineni kwalenchubo. Lemiphumela igcugcutela imfundvo letinte kumfundzi nenchubo letinte emisebentini labayentako. SiTatimende lesiBuketiwe seKharikhulamu saVelonkhe sakha imiphumela yekufundza yemkhakha weMfundvo nekuCecesa Jikelele emaBanga R-9 (Tikolo) kumiphumela jikelele naletfutukisako leyasuselwa kuMtsetfosisekelo yabuye yatfutukiswa ngenchubo yentsandvo yelinyenti.

Imiphumela jikelele ihlose kwenta bafundzi bakhone kwenta loku:

- kutfolela baphindze basombulule tinkinga kanye netincumo ngekusebentisa kucabanga lokujulile nalokunekucamba;
- kusebenta ngemphumelelo nalabanye ecenjini, kulidlanzana, enhlanganweni kanye nakumphakatsi;
- kutihlela baphindze balawule labakwentako ngekutfolela tibopho ngalokufanele kanye nangemphumelelo;
- kugcogca, kuhlatiya, kuhlela kanye nekuvivinya lwati ngalokujulile;
- kuchumana ngemphumelelo basebentise emakhono ekubuka, etimphawu newelulwimi etimeni letehlukene;
- kusebentisa iSayensi kanye neThekinoloji ngalokuyimphumelelo nangekuhlatiya;
- kukhombisa kwenta lokufanele emmangweni lohlala kuwo kanye nasemphilweni yalabanye;
- kukhombisa kuvisisa kutsi umhlaba uligcogco letinhlelo letihlobene ngekubona kutsi timo tekusombulula tinkinga atiphili titodvwa.

Imiphumela letfutfukisako yona ihlose bafundzi labati loku:

- kuveta kanye nekugcamisa emasu lahlukene kute bafundze ngemphumelelo;
- kufaka sandla njengetakhamuti letenta lokufanele emmangweni wenzawo, wakuvelonkhe newemave emhlaba jikelele;
- kuba neluvelo kutemasiko kanye nekutsandza buhle kuwo wonkhe umgamu wetimo tenhlalo;
- kubheka ematfuba emfundvo kanye newemsebenti; kanye nalokutfutfukisa ematfuba ebuhwebi.

Tindzaba letifana nebuphuya, kungalingani, buve, bulili, budzala nebuncane, kukhubateka kanye netinselele letifana neHIV/AIDS. Konkhe kunemtselela ezingeni nangendlela bafundzi lebakwati kutibandzakanya ngayo ekufundzeni.

SiTatimende seKharikhulamu lesiBuketiwe saVelonkhe semaBanga R-9 (Tikolo) sisebentisa indlela yekubutsela ndzawonye ngekutsi sibeke kucace buncane lobusidzingo kubo bonkhe bafundzi. SiTatimende seNkhundla yekuFundza sitama nje kwakha kucaphelelisisa budlelwane emkhatsini webulungiswa betenhlalo, emalungelo eluntfu, indzawo lenemphilo kanye nekufaka wonkhe umuntfu. Bafundzi bayagcugcutelwa kutfutfukisa lwati lwekuvisisa kunotsa kwekwehlukana kwalelive, lekufaka emasiko, tenkholo tincenye tebuve kwalokuhlukana.

### **SiTatimende LesiBuketiwe SeKharikhulamu SaVelonkhe: SiTatimende setiNkhundla YekuFundza**

SiTatimende lesiBuketiwe seKharikhulamu saVelonkhe semaBanga R-9 (Tikolo) sinesibutsetelo Jikelele kanye netiTatimende tetiNkhundla tekuFundza letisiphohlongo:

- Tilwimi;
- IMetametiki;
- ISayensi yeTemvelo;
- IThekinoloji;
- ISayensi yeTeNhlalo;
- TeBuciko neMasiko;
- Tekuphila; ne
- TeSayensi yeTemnotfo nekuPhatsa.

Nguleso nalesosiTatimende seNkhundla yekuFundza sikhombisa imiphumela yekuFundza lemcoka lekumele kutsi izuzwe ekupheleni kwelibanga lesi-9. Nguleso nalesosiTatimende seNkhundla yekuFundza sibuye futsi sibalule emaCophelo ekuHlola latawenta kutsi lemiPhumela yekuFundza izuzwe. EmaCophelo ekuHlola ayac-hazwa kulelo nalelo banga kubuywe kuchazwe bungako balokumele bafundzi bakwati futsi bakwati nekukwenta. Ngulawo nalawomaCophelo ekuHlola esiTatimende seNkhundla yekuFundza akhombisa kutsi umcondvo nemakhono kutfutfuka njani ngekuhamba kwesikhatsi. Kuzuzwa kwebudlelwane lobanele emkhatsini wetiNkhundla tekuFundza letehlukene (lakufanele khona nalapho kuvumelana nemfundvo khona), umcondvo nekuchubekela embili kulibanga ngelibanga kubalulekile kulekharikhulamu.

## **SiTatimende lesiBuketiwe seKharikhulamu saVelonkhe: tiNkhundla TekuFundza**

SiTatimende lesiBuketiwe seKharikhulamu saVelonkhe sihlose ekuphakamiseni kutimisela kanye nekwati kahle kubothishela lekutawuba ngibo lababandzakanyako ekutfufukiseni tiNhlelo tekuFundza tabo. Kute kwesekwelwe lenchubo, Litiko LeTemfundvo litawuniketa inchubomgomo yekwenta lemiselwe kusiTatimende seNkhundla yekuFundza ngayinye. TiFundza titawakha leminyane imigomo lakufanele khona kute kwenetiswe kwehlukana.

Imigomonchanti nemagugu kulesiTatimende lesiBuketiwe seKharikhulamu saVelonkhe sesiTatimende setiNkhundla tekuFundza ngiko lokuphetse tiNhlelo tekuFundza. Nanobe tiNkhundla tekuFundza tibala imicondvo, emakhono nemagugu lekumele azuzwe ngekwelibanga ngelibanga, tiNhlelo tekuFundza tibalula bubanti bekufundza nemacophelo alokwentekako kulowo mkhakha. TiNhlelo tekuFundza tibuye ticukatse emashejula emsebenti loniketa sivinini nekulandzelana kwemisebenti ngalowo mnyaka kanye futsi netibonelo tetinhlelo tetifundvo lekumele tingeniswe nobe ngasiphi sikhatsi.

TiNhlelo tekuFundza tesiGaba saboKhwana tintsatfu nguleti: Kukwati kutibhalela nekufundza, Tibalo neMakhono ekuPhila. TiNhlelo tekuFundza tesiGaba lesisemKhatsini: Tilwimi neTibalo titawuhlala titinhlelo letitimele. TiNhlelo tekuFundza kumele tente siciniseko sekutsi lemiphumela lebekiwe kuleyo nkundla yekufundza yentiwa yacondza ngalokungiko. Tikolo tingakhetsa ngelinani kanye nebunjalo baletinye tiNhlelo tekuFundza bekweyamisa tikwekuleleka kwesikolo, uma nje kubaluleka kwavelonkhe kanye nekutfufukiswa kwetidzingo temfundzi kuleso sigaba kunakekelwa. TiNhlelo tekuFundza tesiGaba lesiPhakeme tisiphohlongo letitsatselwe etiNkhundleni tekuFundza. Kwabelwa kwesikhatsi kuleyo naleyoNkhundla yekuFundza kuyabekwa kuwo onkhe emaBanga nemiKhakha.

## **Kwabelwa kwesiKhatsi**

Kwabelwa kwesikhatsi kungemaphesenti ema-awa latawuniketwa kufundzisa lokuhlelekile. Kulelo naleloviki lekufundza bothishela basesikolweni ema-awa langu-35; ema-awa ekuhlangana nebafundzi (kufundzisa lokuhlelekile) kutawuhluka emabangeni lahlukene. EsiGabeni saboKhwane, kumele kube nema-awa ekuhlangana nebafundzi langu-22 nemaminitisi langu-30 lekusikhatsi sekufundzisa emaBangeni 1 na 2, bese kuba nema-awa langu-25 ekufundzisa eBangeni 3. EsiGabeni lesiseKhatsi, kutawuba nema-awa langu-26 nemaminitisi langu-30 ekufundzisa. EsiGabeni lesiPhakeme, liBanga 7 litawuba nema-awa langu-25 nemaminitisi langu-30 bese emaBanga 8 na 9 abe nema-awa langu-30 ekufundzisa.

## **Kuhlola**

Nguleso nalesosiTatimende seNkhundla yekuFundza sifaka incenye letse caca ngekuhlola. Luhlaka lwemfundvo lemiselwe emakhono lusebentisa tindlela temacophelo letikwati kwamukela timo tetingcikitsi lehlukene. Kuhlola kumele kunikete tinkhomba talokuzuzwe ngumfundzi ngendlela lekahle naleyenteka ngendlela lengiyo kucinisekisa kutsi bafundzi bahlanganisa babuye basebentise emakhono. Kuhlola kumele kusite bafundzi kwenta tincumo ngekusebenta kwabo, babeke tinjongo tekuchubekela embili nekutsintsa kufundza ngalokuchubekako.

## **LuHlobo lweMfundzisi loHlosiwe**

Bonkhe bafundzisi nalabanye bothishela banelichaza lelibalulekile lekumele balibambe ekuguculeni imfundvo eNingizimu Afrika. SiTatimende seKharikhulamu saVelonkhe semaBanga R-9 (Tikolo) sihlose bothishela

labacecehiwe, labanemakhono, labatinikele nalabanakekelako. Batakwati kwenelisa imisebenti kumiTsetfo nemaCophelo ebaFundzisi. Loku kubona bothishela njengebachumanisi bekufundza, bahumushi nebakhi betiNhlelo tekuFundza nalokufundvwako, baholi, baphatsi, tifundziswa, bacubunguli nalabafundzela imfundvo yemphilo yonkhe, emalunga emphakatsi, takhamiti, nebaFundzisi, bahloli kanye nabochwephesha betinkhundla/tigaba tekufundza.

### **LuHlobo lweMfundzi loHlosiwe**

Kugcugcutelwa kwemagugu emphilo kubaluleke kabi, hhayi nje ngobe kutawutfufukisa buyena bakhe umuntu kepha ngobe kutawuletsa siciniseko sekutsi kube khona kutati ngekwebuve beNingizimu Afrika, kantsi bususelwa kumagugu lahluka kabi kulawo labekasekela imfundvo yelubandlululo. Luhlobo lwemfundzi lohlosiwe ngulolo lolutawube lufuntwe emagugu ekuphila angena emitsanjeni yakhe lotawenta tintfo ngalokutfokotisa emmangweni lokusekelwe kuhlonipha intsandvo yelinyenti, kulingana, sitfunti sebuntfu, imphilo kanye nebulungiswa bekuhlalisana.

## **KUNGENISWA KWESITATIMENDE SENKHUNDLA YETILWIMI: SISWATI**

### **Inchazelo**

Inkhundla yekufundza yetilwimi ifaka ekhatsi:

- Tonkhe tilwimi letilishumi nakunye letisemtsetfweni: siSwati, siZulu, siChosa, siNdebele, siPedi, siSutfu, siTswana, i-Afrikaans, siNgisi, siTsonga nesiVenda;
- Iphindze ifake ekhatsi leto tilimi letivunywe ngalokusemtsetfweni yiBhodi yetiLwimi Tonkhe taseNingizimu Afrika, “Pan South African Language Board” (PANSALB) neSouth African Certification Board, (SAFCERT), luLwimi lweTimphawu (Sign Language) neluLwimimiva (iBraille).

Eveni lelibulwimilwimi lelifana neNingizimu Afrika kubalulekile kutsi umfundzi afinyelele emacophelweni lase-tulu lokungenani ngetilwimi letimbili futsi akwati kukhuluma ngalolunye lulwimi.

### **Inchubo lengetiwe yebulwimilwimi**

LeNkhundla yekuFundza tiLwimi ilandzela umgomo welulwimi nemfundvo yeLitiko LeTemfundvo. Lomgomo uniketa iMikhandlu Lelawulako etikolweni umsebenti wekukhetsa umgomo welulwimi esikolweni lowutawuhambelana netidzingo tabo kepha ube futsi uvumelana nemgomo longetiwe webulwimilwimi. Lesitatimende seNkhundla yekuFundza yeTilwimi iniketa ikharikhulamu lesekelo nobe ngabe ngusiphi sincumo lesitsatfwe sikolo. Ilandzela indlela lengetiwe yebulwimilwimi:

- Bonkhe bafundzi batfola litfuba lekufundza tilwimi tabo tasekhaya nalokungenani lunye lolungetiwe lolusemtsetfweni.
- Bafundzi batalwati kahle lulwimi lolunye kepha lube lulwimi lwasekhaya lugcinekile futsi lutfutukiswa.
- Bonkhe bafundzi batawufundza lulwimi lweMdzabu lokungenani iminyaka lesitfupha ekupheleni kwemkhakha weGET. Kuletinye timo, lungafundvwa njengelulwimi lesibili lolungetiwe.

Lulwimi lwasekhaya, lulwimi lwekucala nelwesibili lolungetiwe kufundziswa ngetindlela letehlukene:

- EmaCophelo ekuFundza elulwimi lwasekhaya atsatsa ngekutsi umfundzi ufika esikolweni akwati kuva nekukhuluma lolulwimi. Asekela kutfutukiswa kwalolwati, ikakhulu etinhlotjeni letehlukene tekwati

(kufundza, kubhala, lokubonwako kanye nekwati kabanti). Aniketa ikharikhulamu lecinile lesekela lulwimi lwekufundza nekufundzisa (LOLT).

- Lulwimi lwekucala lolwengetiwe alutsatsi ngekutsi umfundzi usuke analo lwati lwalolulwimi nakafika esikolweni. Lekharikhulamu icala ngekutfufukisa likhono lemfundzi lekuva nekukhuluma lolulwimi. Kulesisekelo, kwakhiwa kwati. Umfundzi uyakwati kudlulisela lolwati labalutfole elwimini lwasekhaya elwimini lwabo lwekucala lolwengetiwe. Ikharihulamu iniketa kwesekela lokwenele kulabo bafundzi labatawusebentisa lulwimi lwekucala lolwengetiwe njengeLOLT nabasafundza emkhakheni weGET. Ekupheleni kweliBanga 9, labo bafundzi kumele bakwati kusebentisa lulwimi lwabo lwasekhaya kanye nalolu lwekucala lolwengetiwe ngalokungiko nangekutetsembe etinhlosweni letehlukene lekufaka nekufundza.
- Lulwimi lwesibili lolwengetiwe lwentelwe bafundzi labafuna kufundza tilwimi letintsatfu. Lolulwimi lwesitsatfu lungaba lulwimi lolusemtsetfweni nobe lulwimi lwakulelinye live. Emacophelo ekufundza enta siciniseko sekutsi umfundzi uyakwati kusebentisa lulwimi etinhlosweni tekuchumaneni jikelele. Kutsatfwa ngekutsi sikhatsi lesincane lesitawuniketwa ekufundzeni lulwimi lwesibili lolwengetiwe kunelulwimi lwasekhaya nelulwimi lwekucala lolwengetiwe.

Lenkhundla yekuFundza tiLwimi ifaka tonkhe tilwimi letingu 11 letisemtsetfweni:

- Njengetilwimi tasekhaya;
- Ngetilwimi tekucala letengetiwe;
- Njengetilwimi tesibili letengetiwe.

### Lulwimi lwekufundza nekufundzisa

Kuphakanyiswa kutsi tilwimi tasekhaya kufanele kutanywe kufundvwe kuphindze kufundziswe ngato ngalokusemandleni. Loku kubaluleke kakhulukati esigabeni saboKhewane lapho bafundza khona kufundza nekubhala.

Lapho bafundzi kufanele bente ingucuko basuka etilwimi tabo tasekhaya baya kuleto letengetiwe ngesizatfu sekufundza nekufundzisa, kufanele kuhlelwe ngekucophelela:

- Lulwimi lolwengetiwe lufanele kutsi lusheshe lualwe kufundziswa eBanga 1.
- Lulwimi lwasekhaya nalo lolu lolwengetiwe kufanele tichubeke tifundzise.
- Lapho bafundzi bangena khona esikoleni lapho lulwimi lwekufundza nekufundzisa lululwimi lolungasulo lwemfundzi, bothishela nesikolo kumele bente taba tekusita futsi bamfundzise lolo lwimi ngesikhatsi lesengetiwe kudzimate kube nguleso sikhatsi lapho umfundzi akwati khona kufundza ngalokungiko kuLOLT.

### Inhloso

Lulwimi likuphila kwetfu. Sichumana sati umhlaba wetfu ngelulwimi. Ngako-ke lulwimi lwakha butsine nelwati lwetfu.

Lulwimi lwenta imisebenti leminingi lemumetfwe Sitatimende seNkhundla yekuFundza Tilwimi. Ngunati letilandzelako:

- *Lokucondzene nemfundzi ngco* - kugcina budlelwane lobucinile emndenini nasemmangweni; kutati buyena, kutitfutukisa nekutijabulisa.
- *Luchumano* - kute akwati kuchumana ngalokufanele nangemphumelelo etimeni letehlukene tenhlalo.

- *Ngekwefundvo* - kutfutukisa emakhono ekucabanga nekunoma, nekuvula ematfuba etindlela tekutfole lwati.
- *Ngebuhle* - Kukhutsata kutsi umfundzi abe nelutsandvo lwekutakhela nekuticambela imisebenti yetemibhalo netemlomo.
- *Imisimeto* - kujabulela tindlela emasiko lachutjwa ngayo nalafundziswa ngayo, ngekusebentisa lulwimi.
- *Tembangave* - kufakazela nobe kubanga emandla; kudvonsa labanye ubadvonsele embonweni lotsite; kubeka labanye etikhundleni nekutfutukisa ugcine bubona.
- *Kubuka ngco* - kwati budlelwane emkhatsini welulwimi, emandla nebuwena nekuphikisa kusetjentiswa kwaloku lakufanele khona; kwati kugucugucuka kwemasiko; kuphikisana lakufanele khona nekudvonselwa embonweni lotsite nasekubekweni endzaweni letsite.

### **Timphawu Telikhetselo Nalokufundvwako**

#### **Inkhundla yekuFundza Tilwimi inaliphi ligalelo kukharikhulamu?**

- Kutfutukisa lizinga lekufundza nekubhala, sisekelo lesimcoka selwati.
- Lolulwimi lukwati kufundzisa letinye tifundvo letiseluhlelweni lwetifundvo, letifana netibalo nesayensi yete-live nendzawo.
- Kugcugcutela lwati nekuvisisa ngemasiko, kuva leminyane imibono nekwati kabanti ngemcondvo wemasiko.
- Kugcugcutela kwemukela kusebentisana kwemasiko, kubamba lichaza kuleminyane imibono yemhlaba jikelele nekuvisisa ngalokujulile umnyombo webunjalo bemasiko.
- Kuvuselela kucabanga nekuticambela bese kutfutukisa tinjongo letinyenti tebuciko nemasiko.
- Kuniketa tindlela tekuhambisa lwati nekutfutukisa tinjongo letinyenti tesayensi bucwepheshe kanye nemfundvo yetemvelo.
- Kutfutukisa emakhono ladzingekele kute babe takhamuti letemukelekile emphakatsini wentsandvo yelinyenti.

#### **Tilwimi: kuhlanganisa lwati, emakhono nemagugu**

Isitfupha ImiPhumela yekuFundza lebalulekile letfolakala ekufundzisweni kwelulwimi lwasekhaya, lwekucala lolwengetiwe nelwesibili lolwengetiwe:

- Lemine yekucala iphatselene nemakhono lehlukene elulwimi.
- Lowesihlanu uphatselene nekusetjentiswa kwetilwimi kufeza tinhloso tekucabanga nekunoma.
- Umphumela wesitfupha utsintsa lwati lwelulwimi mbamba - imisindvo, emagama neluhlelo - emibhalweni. Lolwati lusetjentiswa emakhonweni elulwimi lachazwe kuleminyane imiphumela.

Lemiphumela ibhalelwe kugcizelela tinhlobo letitsite telwati nemakhono, icace futsi kube lula kubona imphumelelo yayo. Uma kusetjentiswa lulwimi, lwati, emakhono nalokungemagugu kuyacubana kunikete umcondvo lovakalako. Ngako-ke umgomo loseimcoka weSitatimende seNkhundla yekuFundza kuhlanganiswa kwaletigaba telulwimi ngekutakhela nekuhumusha imibhalo.

## IMIPHUMELA YEKUFUNDZA



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 1: Kulalela

Umfundzi utawulalela ngenjongo yekutfola lwati nekulufokotela, akwati kuphawula ngalokujulile nangalokungiko etimeni letehlukene.



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 2: Kukhuluma

Umfundzi utawusebentisa lulwimi lolukhulunywako ngekutetsemba nangemphumelelo etimeni letiningi.



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 3: Kufundza neKwehlwaya

Umfundzi utawufundza/abuke atfole lwati, aluhlathiye, atitfokotise, aphawule ngalokujulile.



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 4: Kubhala

Umfundzi utakwati kubhala tinhlobo letinyenti temibhalo leliciniso nalayisusela enhloko etizatfwini letehlukahlukene.



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 5: Kucabanga neKunoma

Umfundzi utawusebentisa lulwimi ekucabangeni nasekunomeni, ekutfoleni nasekühlembiseni lwati, alusebentise ekufundzeni.



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 6: Luhlelo Lwelulwimi neKusetjentiswa

Umfundzi uyakwati futsi uyakhona kusebentisa imisindvo, emagama neluhlelo lwelulwimi kwakha nekuhumusha imibhalo.

## Kuhlanganisa imiphumela

Kufundza nekubuka, kulalela nekukhuluma, kubhala, kucabanga nekunoma kanye nelwati lwemisindvo, emagama neluhlelo, nanobe kubekwe kwaba imiphumela lehlukene, kumele kuhlanganiswe nakufundziswa nekuhlola kutfolwa nelwati.

Sibonelo: Bafundzi:

- Kulalela luhlobo lolutsite lwembhalo (sibonelo: kuchaza inchubo njengekumba igolide nekumaka emaphepha);

- Kufundza nekuhlatiya timphawu letibalulekile taleminye imibhalo yeluhlobo lolufanako (sibonelo: kusetjentiswa kwesikhatsi sanyalo, kusetjentiswa kwemagama lahlanganisako fana na ‘kucala’, ‘landzelako’, ‘futsi’);
- Kuhlela nekucamba umbhalo lomusha weluhlobo lolufanako.

### **Kusungula nekuhumusha imibhalo**

Kute akwati kusungula nekuhumusha imibhalo, bafundzi badzinga lwati ngetilwimi, lwati ngemibhalo kanye nemakhono nemasu ngetilwimi.

Imibhalo ingaba:

- Lekhulunywako, sib: inkhulumo;
- Lebhalwako, sib: incwadzi;
- Inhlanganisela yalokubhaliwe nalokubonwako, sib: kukhangisa;
- Temisakato lehlukene, sib: kukhangisa ngethelevishini.

Lwati ngetilwimi nemibhalo kufaka ekhatsi lwati ngaloku:

- simo - lokusho kutsi inhloso, sihloko, balaleli kanye netibukeli;
- sakhiwo sembhalo - njengenkondlo noma sikhangiso;
- lwati lwelulwimi ngekwetehlalo nemigomo yemmango: sib: indlela yekubingelela ngetilwimi letehlukene;
- luhlelo, imisindvo nesilulumagama selulwimi;
- kubhala nekupelwa kwemagama emibhalweni lebhaliwe;
- imifanekiso micondvo nesimo semibhalo lebukwako.

### **Kuhlanganisa kufundwa kwelulwimi: emagugu**

Imibhalo icukatsa emagugu lekungabangiwo layinhloso yemibhalo leminingi. Lamagugu akabonakali lula ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi. Bafundzi kumele bakwati futsi bahlatiye emagugu lakhona emibhalweni labayifundzako nalabayibukako nemibhalo labatentela yona bona.

Uma bahlatiya babuta kutsi emagugu abekwa njani nakukhulunywa, kuboniswa noma kubhalwa imibhalo, umfundzi :

- batawufundza kutsi imibhalo iyitsatsa njani imibono yebantfu netehlakalo;
- batawakha ngalokujulile emakhono abo ekuhlola futsi uma kudzingekile kwala lemibono nemagugu lahlobene nayo;
- batawufundza futsi basho lokuhle ngemagugu emibhalweni labatakhele yona ngekononga ngemaphuzu lakhako njengekubeketelelana, luvelo, bummandzi, kutitfokotisa, buhle bemahlaya kanye nekuhfukutsela.



### **Kuhlanganisa kufundvwa kwelulwimi: tingcikitsi**

Kufundvwa kwelulwimi kungahlanganiswa ngetingcikitsi. Kusetjentiswa kwengcikitsi kunika umfundzi ematfuba ekwakha silulumagama lesihambisana nesihloko.

Uma ngabe ingcikitsi netihloko kukhetfwe ngekucopehelela ivuselela lutsandvo lwemfundzi. Kutfolaloku kumele utame:

- kutsi kutfolakale kukhetfwa kahle kwetihloko nemagugu lajabulisa bafana nemantfombatane, bafundzi bemakhaya nasemadolobheni - netingcikitsi letihlanganisa umfundzi ngekwehlukana kwato;
- kukhetsa tihloko letifanele tihambisane nesimomphilo senhlalo yebafundzi kanye nalokugetulu kwaloko lesebavele bakwati ngaphambilini. Sibonelo: bangafundza ngemihambo nemasiko aletinye tive;
- kukhetsa tingcikitsi netihloko letitawuhambelana nemiphumela jikelele. Sibonelo: umfundzi kufanele atimbandzakanye ngetindzaba letibalulekile temalungelo eluntfu netendzawo, lekufana nebuphuya, iHIV/AIDS, emalungelo emhlaba, nekusetjentiswa kwemanti.

### **Emalungelo eluntfu nebulungiswa bendzawo lahlala kuyo**

Tilwimi ngemathuluzi labalulekile ekuphumeleliseni emalungelo eluntfu kanye nebulungiswa betemvelo. NgemaCophelo ekuHlola alo, sitatimende senkhundla yekufundza sifuna kutfutukisa lelithuluzi ngalokwenele. Bafundzi kumele babe nekutetsemba ekubeni bakhulumi betilwimilwimi labanemathuluzi laneliso lelibukhali kufundza live labakulo nemibhalo lekhulunywa ibhalwe ngalo. Kumele bakwati kuhlatiya lemibhalo bayibhale kabusha ngetindlela letitawenta kwandze ematfuba lahlobene nemalungelo eluntfu kanye nebulungiswa betendzawo.

## SEHLUKO 2

### SIGABA SABOKHEWANE

#### (EMABANGA R-3)

#### SINGENISO

Bonkhe bafundzi bafika esikolweni banelwati lolubanti ngelulwimi lwabo lwasekhaya. Batfutukisa loku ngekuhlungana nalabanye ngekwehlukana ekhaya engcikitshini yekunakekelwa, kukhuliswa nekudlala. Njengoba imphilo yasekhaya ihlukile nelwati bantfwana labefika nalo esikolweni lwehlukile. Nanobe kunjalo lwati labeta nalo emakhaya lungasetjentiswa ekutfutukiseni lwati lwabo lwelulwimi. Loku kuphatselene neku- futukiswa kwebafundzi, kuhlungana nalabanye bafundzi, ematfuba ekufundza nemmango jikelele. Kulesigaba lesilandzelako, sicacisa ngalamafishane:

- lwati lanalo umfundzi;
- tindzawosimo tekufundza;
- imigomo netindlela letesekele lekharikhulamu.

#### Lokugcilwe kuko

Bafundzi nabemukelwa ebangeni labokhewane basuke banelwati lolunengi labalutfole ngekulalela, kantsi futsi bayakwati kukhuluma kahle ngeketsetsemba emazingeni lehlukene. Bakhuliswe ngemasiko nemihambo yase- makhaya akubo loku angeke kwehlukaniswa nelwati lwelulwimi lwabo. Endlini yekufundzela kufanele kube ngulapho bajabula (babungata) khona, bahloniphe baphindze bangete lwati lwaloko labachamuka nako emakhaya.

#### Kutfutukiswa kwelwati: yindlela lechubekako

Umgomo lolawula kufundza nekufundzisa kwati kulekharikhulamu kutsi lulwimi luyinchubo lehamba kancane itfutuka. Emaphutsa ayincenye yendzabuko kuleyo ndlela futsi lulwimi lwemfundzi nakalekelwa lutawuba ncono kakhulu njengobe banawo onkhe ematfuba ekusebentisa batfutukise emakhono abo elulwimi.

#### Indlela lesimeme yekutfutukisa kwati kufundza

Kuloluhlelo lwetifundvo kusetjentiswa inchubo lesimeme kutfutukisa kukwati kufundza nekubhala. Isimeme ngobe icala kuloku bafundzi labakwatiko kute bafundze imibhalo mbamba nekubabhalela tinhliso ngalokungiko futsi ibuye itsintse nemisindvo. Loku tinhlelo lekumele bafundzi batati batente kute bafundze kufundza nekub- hala ngalokuyimphumelelo.

Ngenchubo yekufundza loku kusho kutsi tinhlelo tekufundza kufanele tingasuselwa eluhlelweni`lwekulungela kufundza` (reading readiness approach) lolutsi bantfwana abakalungeli kucala tifundvo tekufundza nekubhala, bangakabi nawo emakhono lafana nekulalela ngalokuhlungako, kwehlukaniswa lokubonwako, netitfo tekunyakata tisengakakhuli ngalokwenele.

Ngendlela lesimeme, lamakhono:

- akumelanga tibe khona ngembi kwekutsi umfundzi acale kufundza nekubhala;

- kumele futsi kufanele tiftufukiswe ngesikhatsi umntfwana asafundza kwekucala.

### **Kwakhiwa kwelwati**

Lendlela yekutfufukisa lwatisisekelo iveta litfuba lekutsi bafundzi bacale kutfufukisa lwati lwelulwimi lolubhalwe nabafundziswa kufundza nekubhala emakhaya, emimangweni labahlala kuyo nakutinkhulisa. Lokulungiselelwe kufundza bokhewana kufanele kubhalwe ngalokugcamile futsi kubhalwe ngetinfo temmango wabo nalabatatiko. Loko kutawubakhutsata kutsi batibone babafundzi nebabhali labanemakhono lasetulu.

### **Indlela legcugcutelako**

Ikarikhulamu itsi kumele:

- sigcugcutela sibuye sisekele kufundza kakhulu (batifundzela bona noma nalabanye);
- kuniketwe umfundzi emafuba ekubhala nekutfufukisa silulumagama nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi;
- kusita umfundzi, buchwepheshe nemasu labasita kuvisisa konkhe lokuphatselene nelulwimi lolubhaliwe sibonelo:
  - Kutfutuka kwesimo semagama nemakhono ekuvisisa njengekwatini imisindvo yelulwimi,
  - Lwati lekuhambelana kwemisindvo yetinhlavu telulwimi,
  - Kuhlanganiswa kwako ekwakheni emagama, kucagela, imidvwebondzaba.

### **Kuhlanganisa imiPhumela yekuFundza**

Lemiphumela yekufundza lelandzelako ifanele kutsatfwa njengalesebenta ngalokubumbene ekutfufukiseni lulwimi lwemfundzi. Ekucaleni kwemacophelo ekufundza, siphakamisa tibonelo temibhalo (lebukwako, naletfulwako, lekhulunywako netemisakato lenhlobonhlobo) letawenta kutsi bafundzi nabothishela balwati loluhlobo lolu lwekuhlanganisa. Kubalulekile kutsi kukhunjulwe kutsi bafundzi ngete balindzelwa kutsi bakhulume lulwimi labangakaze baluve kumbe babhale imibhalo yaloluhlobo labangazange sebalubone.

## IMIPHUMELA YEKUFUNDZA



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 1: Kulalela

**Umfundzi utawulalela kutfola lwati nekutitfokotisa abuye akwati kuphawula ngalokufanele nangalokujulile etimeni letehlukene.**

Bafundzi bafika esikolweni banelwati lolubanti nemakhono ekulalela ladzinga kucoliswa kute abasite ekutfufukiseni emakhono abo ekukhuluma, kufundza, kubuketa nekubhala. Kulalela lokuphapheme kungumnyombo wekufundza nekwakha budlelwane lobuhloniphekile. Bafundzi bangalalela kwandzisa lwati lwemasiko netilwimi taletinye tive nebudlelwane bendlu yekufundzela nelikhaya lemfundzi.



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 2: Kukhuluma

**Umfundzi utawuchumana ngeketetsembe nangalokunetisako asebantisa lulwimi etimeni letehlukene.**

Bafundzi balindzelwe kutsi basebantise emakhono abo etimeni letehlukene temincele yeTemasiko neTelulwimi; ngekuhombisa inhlonipho kulabanye nesimongcondvo lesakhako etindleleni letehlukene tekuchumana. Umfundzi ufanele aniketwe ematfuba lakhombisa kutsi bulwimilwimi buyasita ekutfufukiseni budlelwane lobuhle nekutitfufukisa yena lucobo lwakhe. Umfundzi ufanele akhombise kutsintseka nekucaphelisisa nangabe anetinkinga tekuchumana, bese achumana nebantfu labangaba lusito ekukhulumeni nekuva.



### WekuFundza 3: Kufundza Nekwehlwaya

**Umfundzi utawufundza, ahlwaye imibhalo kutfola lwati nekutitfokotisa ananele ngekucopehelela emagugu, laphatselene nemasikomphilo nemiva yakhe ngemibhalo.**

Inhloso lesemcoka yalomphumela kufundza ngekuvisisa. Bucwephesha nemasu lasita umfundzi ekufundzeni ngaphandle kwemaphutsa asisekelo salenhloso. Kufundza kabanti (lokufaka ekhatsi imibhalo letinhlobonhlobo kubalulekile ekutfufukiseni lulwimi lolusetjentiselwa kutitfokotisa nekutifola lwati ngemhlaba jikelele).



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 4: Kubhala

**Umfundzi utawubhala tinhlobo letehlukene temibhalo lengemaciniso nalesuselwa engcondvweni kufeza tinhloso letinengi.**

Esigabeni sabokhewana umfundzi ufundza kubhala: ucala kuvisisa kutsi imicondvo icuketse imicondvo levakalako. Kulesigaba utfufukisa likhono lakhe lekubhala ngesandla lesihle kute akwati kubhala imibono nemicabango yakhe letawufundvwa nguye kanye nabontsanga yakhe. Kwengeta kuloko babhali labasacatfuta bafundza kusebantisa lulwimi nemigomo yekubhalwa kwalo njengekupelwa kwemagama nekusetjentiswa kwetimphawu tekufundza kute imibhalo yabo ikwati kufundvwa iphindze ivisiswe sive. Kuloluhlelo lwetifundvo indlelanchubo yekubhala iyakhutsatwa. Loku kufaka ekhatsi tigaba tekubhala: emalungiselelo ekubhala, kuhlela luhlaka, kubuketa, kulungisa nekushicilela kanye nekulandzela yonkhe inchubo lesetjentiswa babhali labavutsiwe.



### **UmPhumela WekuFundza 5: Kucabanga Nekunoma**

**Umfundzi utawusebentisa lulwimi ekucabangeni nasekunomeni, kutfola nekuhlelembisa lwati, lalusebentise ekufundzeni.**

Lamakhono nalamacophelo ekuhlola laphawulwe kulomphumela afakwe kuto tonkhe tincenye tekufundza nekufundzisa kulenkundla yekufundza. Sizatfu sekuyibandzakanya njengempumela lotimele kutsi umfundzi nemfundzisi bacaphele, bagcizelele leto timphawu telwati lwelulwimi netinsita tekutfufukisa kucabanga nekunoma. Lamakhono, imicondvo nemasu kusetjentiswa kuto tonkhe tinhlelo tetifundvo, ngaloko-ke ngete tafundziswa ngekubandlululwa, kufanele tifundziswe esimeni lesisekelwe kumiphumela jikelele leli-12 nangekusekelwa ngito tonkhe tinkhundla tekufundza.



### **UmPhumela WekuFundza 6: Sakhiwo Selulwimi Nekusetjentiswa**

**Umfundzi uyakwati kusebentisa imisindvo, emagama neluhlelo lwelulwimi kwakha nekuhumusha imibhalo.**

Bafundzi bawucala kutfungatsa kutsi lulwimi lusebenta kanjani. Bawucala kutfufukisa lulwimi lokwabelwana ngalo lwekukhuluma (lulwimi lolusetjentiswako). Sibonelo, bawufundza kusebentisa emagama lafana nemisindvo, emalunga, ligama, umusho nangci. Loku kutabenta bachaze bacabange ngetintfo letifana tekutsi emagama apelwa njani nekutsi imisho lelula yakheke njani futsi tiphumuti tifakwa njani.

## **EMACOPHELO EKUHLOLA NEMIBHALO**

Etigabeni letilandzelako, emaCophelo ekuHlola alowo nalowo mphumela atawuniketwa (atawetfulwa) ngelibanga ngelibanga. Ekucaleni kwalelo nalelo banga kutawuniketwa tibonelo temibhalo lengasetjentiswa ekufundziseni lulwimi ngendlela lecubile. Leti akusito todvwa tibonelo letingabakhona, ungengeta ngaletinye tibonelo letifanele emibhalweni lekhona.

### **Caphela:**

- Bothishela kumele bakhumbule kutsi akusibo bonkhe bantfwana labangene etinkhulisa, kumele emakhono netindlela tasenkhulisa afundziswe abuye ahlanganiswe lapha ebangeni 1.

## **EMACOPHELO EKUHLOLA NEMIBHALO ELIBANGA R**



**LiBanga R**

### **Imibhalo lephakanyiswako**

#### **Yemlomo:**

- Tinzaba (letivame kudlalwa letifaka ekhatsi imphindvwa, emakhorasi langengelwa bafundzi)
- Imilayeto leya ngekujiya
- Kuteka kabusha
- Tingoma
- Imidlalo

#### **Lebonwako/Lebhaliwe:**

- Tinzaba ngetitfombe netincwadzi leticuketse imibhadlwana lelula
- Titfombe tetiphicaphicwano
- Kukhangisa imifanekisomibhalo letayelekile
- Titfombe

#### **Imisakato letinhlonhlobo:**

- Bomabonakudze
- Emafilimu

## LiBanga R



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 1

#### KULALELA

Umfundzi utawulalela kufola lwati nekutiftokotisa aphawule ngalokufanele nangalokujulile etimeni letehlukene.



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kulalela imibuto, imilayeto netimemetelo ngekucopelela bese aphawula ngalokufanele.
- Kukhombisa imikhuba lemhle yekulalela ngaphandle kwekuphazamisa, bakhombisa kuhlonipha sikhulumi, banikane ematfuba ekukhuluma.
- Kutfokotela kulalela imibhalo lenetingoma letilula, imilolotelo, tinkondlwana netindzaba, bakhombise kuvisisa ngaloku lokulandzelako:
  - Kwenta lokusamdlalo ngetincenye tetindzaba, tingoma nemilolotelo;
  - Kungenela emakhorasini ngetikhatsi letifanele;
  - Kwenta imifanekisomidvwebo yetindzaba, tingoma nemilolotelo;
  - Kucaphelisisa imininingwane banikete umnyombo wemcondvo walokwetfulwa ngemlomo;
  - Kuhlela imifanekiso ngekulandzelana kwayo.
- Kutfutukisa lwati lwemisindvo:
  - Kubona kutsi emagama akhiwe imisindvo;
  - Kuhlukanisa emkhatsini kwemisindvo ikakhulu ekucaleni nasekugcineni kwemagama;
  - Kuhlukanisa imisho lekhulunywako ibe emagama latimele (kusebentisa emagama eluhlavu lunye kucala);
  - Kuhlukanisa emagama lakhulunywako lat-inhlavuningi abe tinhlavu (sib: li-bha-na-na) kuset-jentiswa kushaya tandla nobe umdvumo wetigubhu;
  - Kubona emagama lanesigci (lala lala, lala lala lala).

## LiBanga R



UmPhumela WekuFundza 2

### KUKHULUMA

Umfundzi utawuchumana ngekutetsemba nangalokunetisako asebentisa lulwimi etimeni letehlukene.



EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kucoca ngemndeni wakubo nebangani.
- Kusebentisa lulwimi lalucabangako kutitfokotisa nekucabanga (sib: kwenta emagama lanesigci).
- Kuveta imibono yakhe kanye nemibono yalabanye bantfu labaphilako kanye nebantfu labacabangako.
- Kuhlabelela ahaye tingoma letilula netinkondlo.
- Kubuta imibuto ngaloko labangakuvisisi, nobe badzinga lwati lolutsite, baphendvule kahle imibuto lababutwe yona.
- Kwendlulisa imilayeto (sib: emkhatsini wabo nalabanye).
- Kucoca ngalokwake kwamvelela.
- Kucoca indzaba yakhe abuye ateke tindzaba talabanye ngemagama akhe.
- Kutimbandzakanya ngekutetsemba ngalokungiko ecenjini.
- Kukhombisa inc elencele ekusebentiseni lulwimi nakakhuluma nebangane.
- Kutibandzakanya etinhlotjeni letehlukene temidlalo netindlela letehlukene tekwetfula inkhulumo (sib: kushayelana lucingo).



## LiBanga R



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 3

#### KUFUNDZA/NEKWEHLWAYA

Umfundzi utawufundza, ahlwaye imibhalo kutfole lwati nekutitfokotisa ananele ngekucophelela emagugu laphatselene nemasikomphilo nemiva yabo ngemibhalo



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa titfombe kuveta inchazelo:
  - Kubukisisa imifanekiso yetitfombe kute babone tintfo letifanako naletihambelanako nalabatatiko;
  - Kubona imvelaphi yetitfombe nobe imidvwebo;
  - Kwati kuchaza tindzaba letisesitfombeni;
  - Kumatanisa titfombe nemagama;
  - Kusebentisa imidvwebo kukhomba kuvisisa tihloko tetindzaba letisetincwadzini.
- Kulingisa kufundza:
  - Indlela lefanele yekuphatsa incwadzi, indlela yekuvula emakhasi ngalokufanele, kubuka emagama nemifanekiso, kuvisisa budlelwane emkhatsini wako, kusebentisa titfombe kwakha imibono;
  - Kuhlukanisa titfombe nalokubhaliwe (sib: kukhomba emagama endzaweni yemifanekiso).
- Kwenta inchazelo yembhalo lobhaliwe:
  - Kuvisisa inhloso yalokubhaliwe - kutsi inenchazelo (sib: Kutsi ligama lelibhaliwe lingasho ligama lakhe);
  - Kufundza ngemacembu ngekusitwa ngumfundzisi;
  - Kuchumanisa lokufundvwa encwadzini, lokubukelwa kumabonakudze nalokwenteka etimphilweni tabo;
  - Kuchaza nekuphawula ngebalingisi bemidlalo netitfombe tamabonakudze.
- Kucala kubona nekwenta inchazelo yetinhlamvu nemagama:
  - Kucala kubona kutsi emagama labhaliwe amele lakhulunywako;
  - Kufundza nekucondza lokubhaliwe endzaweni labahlala kuyo njenga STOP;
  - Kufundza emabhuku etitfombe netihloko nobe imisho lelula.

## LiBanga R



UmPhumela WekuFundza 3  
(Uyachubeka)



EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

### KUFUNDZA/NEKWEHLWAYA

Umfundzi utawufundza, ahlwaye imibhalo kufola lwati nekutifokotisa ananele ngekuCophelela emagugu laphatselene nemasikomphilo nemiva yabo ngemibhalo

- Kucala kutfutukisa lwati lwakhe lwemisindvo:
  - Kubona ngwaca losekucaleni;
  - Kubona nekwetsa tinlavu letetayelekile te malfabethi njengalawa lasekucaleni kweligama lakhe;
  - Kubona emagama lanesigci fana nasetinkondlweni.

## LiBanga R



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 4

#### KUBHALA

Umfundzi uyakwati kubhala tinhlobo letehlukene temibhalo leliciniso nalecatjangwako etizatfwini letinyenti



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kucala kulinga ngekubhala:
  - Kwakha nekusebentisa imidvwebo kudlulisela umbiko njengesicalo ekubhaleni;
  - Kwakha emalunga ngetindlela letehlukene (sibonelo: asebentise umtimba wakhe kukhombisa umumo, abhale esantini);
  - Kwati kutsi kubhala nekudvweba kuhlukile (sibonelo: akhombe emagama, kunekutsi akhombe titfombe ngalesikhatsi afundza);
  - Kubhala abute labanye inchazelo yaloku lokubhalwe;
  - Kukhuluma ngemidvwebo yakhe nalakubhalile;
  - Kulingisa kubhala ngesizatfu (sibonelo: umbiko welucingo, luhlu lwekutsenga);
  - Kusebentisa emalunga netinombolo letitayelekile (noma tilinganiso) kubonisa lulwimi lolubhalwako, ikakhulu emalunga eligama lakhe noma iminyaka;
  - Kufundza lokubhalwe nguye uma aceliwe kwenta loko;
  - Kukhomba imitamo yakhe yekubhala, acalise kucaphelisisa tinkhomba (sibonelo: kucala kusencele uye kusekudla, etulu uye phansi);
  - Kukopa lakubonako endzaweni (sibonelo: emalebula emphahleni lesendlini, tikhangiso);
  - Kwenta imitamo yemibhalo letayelekile, asebentise emalunga lawatiko (sibonelo: etinhleni, emibikweni noma etincwadzini);
  - Kusebentisa tinsita kubhala njengemakhrayoni nemapenseli.

## LiBanga R



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 5

#### KUCABANGA NEKUNOMA

Umfundzi utawusebentisa lulwimi ekucabangeni nasekunomeni, kutfola nekuhlelebisa lwati, alusebentise ekufundzeni.



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa lulwimi kutfutukisa imicondvo:
  - Kukhomba kutfutuka kwelwati lwabo lwelulwimi ekuvisiseni imicondvo leyehlukene sib: Sisindvo, budze, bubanti, sivinini, njll, ngekwentu loku;
  - Kusebentisa silulumagama lesifanele, sib: -khulu, -ncane, -mbalwa, -catsa.
- Kusebentisa lulwimi kucabanga nekunoma:
  - Kukhomba nekuchaza umehluko nalokufanako;
  - Kumatanisa tintfo letihambisanako aphindze acatsanise tintfo letehlukene;
  - Kuhlelebisa (sib: beka emasokisi odvwa neticat-fulo todvwa);
  - Kubona incenye yalokuphelele.
- Kusebentisa lulwimi kuphenya nekutfo:
  - Kubuta imibuto ucwaninge tinchazelo;
  - Kuniketa tinchazelo netisombululo;
  - Kucatulula nekucedzela tiphicaphicwano.
- Kuhlelebisa lwati:
  - Kukhetsa lwati loludzingekile enchazelweni letsite.

## LiBanga R



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 6

#### SAKHIWO SELULWIMI NEKUSETJENTISWA

Umfundzi uyakwati kusebentisa imisindvo, emagama neluhlelo lwelulwimi kwakha nekuhumusha imibhalo



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kukwati kuhlobanisa imisindvo kutinhlavu nemagama:
  - Kubona kutsi emagama akhiwe imisindvo;
  - Kubona imisindvo ekucaleni kwalamanye emagama;
  - Kwehlukana emagama lakhulunywako lamalunganingi abe ngemalunga (sib: bha-na-na, si-ko-lo).
- Kusebenta ngemagama:
  - Kukhipha sicalo egameni (sib: si-buko);
  - Kuhlembisa emagama laneticalo letifanako (sib: imbuti, imbasha, imbiva, imbita);
  - Kukhomba ligama, luhlavu nesikhala kulokubhaliwe.
- Kusebenta ngemisho:
  - Kwedlulisela imicondvo asebentisa kuchaza netento.
- Kusebenta ngemibhalo:
  - Kukhuluma ngemibhalo (sib: tindzaba) asebentisa ematemu lafana nesicalo, umtimba nesiphetho.
- Kusebentisa lulwimi kuchumana:
  - Kusebentisa lulwimi kukhombisa budlelwane emmangweni (sib: ngicela tsine);
  - Kutfolo inchazelo lebangelwa kuntjintja kwekuphimisa elivini.
- Kusebentisa lulwimi (sib: umsindvo, ligama, luhlavu, sigci, sicalo, umtimba, siphetho).

## EMACOPHELO EKUHLOLA NEMIBHALO EMABANGA 1-3



### LiBanga 1

#### Imibhalo lephakanyiswako

##### Temlomo:

- Tingcoco (tinzaba letilula, tinsimu, tinganekwane)
- Imiyalo leya ngekushuba
- Kuteka tehlakalo
- Kudlala imilolotelo
- Tingoma
- Tinkondlo
- Imidlalo yekulingisa
- Kulandzela imilayeto lefanele uyente ngekujiya kwayo
- Tinchazelo letilula

##### Lokubukwako/Lokubhalwako:

- Tinzaba letilula
- Tinkondlo
- Imidlalo (sibonelo: imidlalo yebhodi)
- Tinhla
- Emabhuku etitfombe
- Titfombe temaphazili
- Tinzaba letilula
- Emashati lalula
- Emagama latayelekile latinkinga (etibalweni)
- Imiyalo (sib: kwakhiwa kwendiza yeliphepha)
- Tinchazelo letimalula
- Tichazamagama
- Imibhalolwati lelula (sib: tincwadzi letikhuluma ngabombunjwa, tilwane)

##### Imisakato lenhlonhlobo:

- Bomabonakudze
- Emafilimu ebantfwana
- Emavidiyo, ema-CD Roms ne-intanethi (lakufanele khona)



## LiBanga 2

### Imibhalo lephakanyiswako

#### Temlomo:

- Ematekelo (tindzaba, tinganekwane, tinsimu)
- Tingcoco netinkhulumiswano
- Timvumelwano
- Emaculo
- Tinkondlo
- Tibongo
- Imidlalo
- Emathephu (sib: titori temsakato)
- Tikhangiso letetayelekile
- Imiyalo leya ngekushuba
- Tindzaba tetehlakalo
- Tinchazelo
- Tinhla
- Tiphicaphicwano nemahlaya
- Tinkinga tetibalomagama

#### Lokubukwako/lokubhalwako:

- Imiyaletu
- Emakhalenda
- Timemo
- Tinhla tesikhatsi
- Emakhadi ekukhontisa
- Emashadi
- Emabhagrafu
- Imitsetfo (sib: imitsetfo yemidlalo)
- Emaphazili emagama
- Tincwadzi
- Titfombe
- Emaphephabhuku etitfombe nawetikhangiso
- Emafomu, (sib: emincintiswano)

#### Imisakato lenhlobonhlobo:

- Mabonakudze
- Tikhangiso tebantwana kumabonakudze letimelula
- Emafilimu ebantwana
- Emavidiyo, ema-CD Roms ne-intanethi (lakutfolaka khona)



### LiBanga 3

#### Imibhalo lephakanyiswako

##### **Temlomo:**

- Ematekelo (tindzaba, tinganekwane, tinsimu)
- Tingcoco netinkhulumiswano
- Timvumelwano
- Tingoma
- Tinkondlo
- Imidlalo
- Imiyalo leya ngekushuba
- Tindzaba tetehlakalo
- Tinchazelo
- Tinhla
- Tiphicaphicwano nemahlaya
- Tinkinga temagama
- Imisakato (sib: titori, timemetelo, tindzaba, simo selitulu, ema-intaviyu)

##### **Lokubukwako/lokubhalwako:**

- Emabhukutitfombe
- Titfombe
- Emabalave
- Titfombe
- Emaflodayagramu
- Emabalavemcondvo
- Emaphephandzaba
- Emaphephabhuku
- Emakhomikhi
- Tichazamagama
- Emathebula lalokucuketfwe nema-indeksisi
- Emadayari
- Emabhuku labuketiwe lamelula
- Tikhangiso
- Imibhalo lengemaciniso (ematheksibhuku)
- Tincwajana letichazako
- Emaphamuflethi
- Kugcwaliswa kwemafomu (sib: imincintiswano)

##### **Imisakato lenhlobonhlobo:**

- Mabonakudze
- Emafilimu
- Tikhangiso tamabonakudze
- Emavidiyo, ema-CD Roms ne-intanethi (lakutfolaka khona)





## LiBanga 1



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 1

#### KULALELA

Umfundzi utawulalela kutfolala lwati nekutitfokotisa aphawule ngalokufanele nangalokujulile etimeni letehlukene.



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kulalelisa imilayeto netimemetelo ngekuCophelela bese aphawule ngalokufanele.
  
- Kukhombisa imikhuba lemihle yekulalela ngekuCophelela ngaphandle kwekuphazamisa, akhombisa kuhlonipha sikhulumi, anikane ematfuba ekukhuluma, abute imibuto kute acaciseleke.
  
- Kutfokotela kulalela tindzaba letimfishane, timvumelwano, tinkondlwana netingoma letivela etilwimini nasemasikweni lahlukene akhombise kuvisisa:
  - Kulalela imibono lebalulekile neminingwane lebalulekile endzabeni;
  - Kwenta samdlalo kwetindzaba, tingoma nemilolotelo;
  - Kungenela emakhorasi;
  - Kudvweba indzabasitfombe bese kubhalwa emagama nemisho lembalwa ngayo;
  - Kuhlela imifanekiso ngekulandzelana kwayo;
  - Kuphendvula imibuto levulekile ngendzaba;
  - Kukhombisa imiva ngendzaba layivako;
  - Kwendlulisela embili imibono ngendzaba labayivile.
  
- Kulalela, atsakasele ngekuPhendvula kahle tiphicwaphicwano nemahlanya atsandze.

## LiBanga 2



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kuhlala balalele sikhatsi lesidze ngaphandle kwekutsikameteka (sib: Kwenta umsebenti wekubonisa (experiment), kwenta lucwaningo) baphendvule imiyalo lengetiwe.
- Kukhombisa imikhuba lemhle yekulalela ngekcuphelela ngaphandle kwekuphazamiseka, bakhombise kuhlonipha sikhulumi, banikane ematfuba ekukhuluma, babute imibuto kute bacaciseleke, bafinyete, nobe baphawule ngalabakuvile, nakufanele.
- Kutfokotela kulalela tindzaba, tinkondlo, tingoma naleminywe imibhalo lekhulunywako akhombise kuvisisa:
  - Kulalela sihloko nemlayeto lobalulekile;
  - Kulalela imininingwane;
  - Kucagela lokutakwenteka;
  - Kulandzisa ngetingcikitsi tendzaba;
  - Kuphendvula imibuto ngendzaba labacocelwe yona;
  - Kweneka imiva yabo babeke yabo imibono macondzana nendzaba labacocelwe yona;
  - Kuvakalisa imiva yabo ngembhalo banikete tizatfu;
  - Kulandzisa ngembangela nemiphumela yetigigaba tendzaba/yemibiko/yemilayeto.
- Kulalela atsandze tiphicaphicwano nemahlaya ngekcuphendvula kahle.

## LiBanga 3



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kulalela sikhatsi lesidze ngaphandle kwekutsikameteka aphendvule imiyaletu yetigigaba letengetiwe letisezingeni lelilingana naye.
- Kukhombisa imikhuba lemhle yekulalela ngekcuphelela ngaphandle kwekuphazamiseka, bakhombise kuhlonipha sikhulumi, banikane ematfuba ekukhuluma, babute imibuto kute bacaciseleke, bafinyete, nobe baphawule ngalabakuvile, nakufanele.
- Kukwati abuye akhombise kuhlonipha tinhlobo letehlukene telulwimi.
- Kutfokotela kulalela tindzaba, tinkondlo, tingoma naleminywe imibhalo lekhulunywako akhombise kuvisisa:
  - Kulalela sihloko nemlayeto lobalulekile;
  - Kulalela imininingwane;
  - Kucagela lokutakwenteka;
  - Kulandzisa ngetingcikitsi tendzaba;
  - Kuphendvula imibuto ngendzaba labacocelwe yona;
  - Kweneka imiva yabo babeke yabo imibono macondzana nendzaba labacocelwe yona banikete tizatfu;
  - Kulandzisa ngembangela nemiphumela yetigigaba/tendzaba/yemibiko/yemilayeto;
  - Kudvweba titfombe kukhombisa kuvisisa indzaba lacocelwa yona bese ayibhala ngemagama akhe.
- Kulalela atsandze tiphicaphicwano nemahlaya ngekcuphendvula kahle.

## LiBanga 1



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 1 (Uyachubeka)

#### **KULALELA**

Umfundzi utawulalela kutfole lwati nekutiifokotisa aphawule ngalokufanele nangalokujulile etimeni letehlukene.



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kulalela imibiko ayedlulise kahle.
- Kukhombisa lwati lwemisindvo:
  - Kuhlukanisa emkhatsini kwemisindvo ikakhulu ekucaleni nasekugcineni kwemagama;
  - Kubona emagama lanesigci (lala lala, lala lala lala);
  - Kubona kwakheka kwebunyenti ekucaleni kwemagama.

## LiBanga 2



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kulalela sikhulumi langasiboni (sib: emsakatweni, ku-intakhomu) aphendvule imibuto nemilayeto.

## LiBanga 3



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kulalela sikhulumi langasiboni (sib: emsakatweni, ku-intakhomu) aphendvule imibuto nemilayeto.

## LiBanga 1



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 2

#### KUKHULUMA

Umfundzi utawuchumana ngekutetsemba nangalokunetisako asebentisa lulwimi etimeni letehlukene.



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kukhuluma ngalokwamehlela, imiva netindzaba.
  
- Kusebentisa lulwimi ngekwemcabango ekudlaleni nasekutakheleni titfombe temcondvo.
  
- Kwendlulisa imibono asebentisa kuchaza lokujabulisako nemagama lasho tento.
  
- Kuhlabela, kuhaya, kugidza, kulingisa emaculo tinkondlo nemilolotel.
  
- Kubamba lichaza endlini yekufundzela, nasecenjini lakulo.
  
- Ngekuniketana ematfuba, babute imibuto akhombisa kuvelana nemalungelo nemiva yalabanye.
  
- Kuphendvula imibuto lebutwe balaleli:
  - Kwendlulisa imilayeto;
  - Kucoca indzatjana layatiko ngendlela lelandzelanako;
  - Kucoca indzaba letayelekile lenesingeniso, umtimba nesiphetho asebentisa titfombe uma kudzingekile.

## LiBanga 2



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kucoca ngalahlangabetane nako kanye netinzaba nje letetayelekile.
- Kusebentisa lulwimi ngekwemcabango, ekudlaleni nasekwakheni titfombe tengcondvo (sib: kwakha emahlaya, imidlalomagama, tiphicaphicwano, timvumelwano netinkondlo).
- Kutakhela nekucoca tindzaba letilula letibonisa singeniso, umtimba nesiphetho, asebentisa lulwimi loluchazako, agwema kuphindzaphindza.
- Kuphosa litje esivivaneni etingcocweni telikilasi netemacembu nge:
  - Kuphakamisa tihloko lekungacocwa ngato emacenjini;
  - Kuniketa ematfuba babuta imibuto lefanele;
  - Kunika tiphakamiso letichubela ingcoco embili;
  - Kuvelana nemalungelo nemiva yalabanye;
  - Kwetfula imibiko ngemsebenti wemacembu;
  - Kubuta imibuto kutfolalwati nekuchazeleka;
  - Kuphendvula imibuto anikete tizatfu tetimphendvulo;

## LiBanga 3



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kucoca ngalahlangabetane nako emphilweni netinzaba nje letetayelekile avakalise umbono nemiva yakhe.
- Kusebentisa lulwimi ngekwemcabango, ekudlaleni nasekwakheni titfombe tengcondvo (kwakha emahlaya, imidlalomagama, tiphicaphicwano, timvumelwano, tinkondlo latakhele tona, kwenta lwakhe lulwimi lwekukhuluma).
- Kuticambela tindzaba letiveta singeniso, umtimba, nesiphetho ngekusebentisa lululwimi loluchazako, kute agweme kuphindzaphindza. Ucala kucacelwa ngesakhiwo nekwetfulwa kwebalingisi.
- Kubamba lichaza etingcocweni tasekilasini:
  - Kuphakamisa tihloko lekungacocwa ngato emacenjini;
  - Kunikana ematfuba ekubuta imibuto lehambelana netihloko;
  - Kwenta tiphakamiso ngemibono etingcocweni telikilasi;
  - Kufinyeta umsebenti welicembu;
  - Kukhombisa kuvelana nemalungelo kanye nemiva yalabanye;
  - Kubuta imibuto kutfolalwati nenchazelo;

## LiBanga 1



UmPhumela WekuFundza 2  
(Uyachubeka)

### KUKHULUMA

Umfundzi utawuchumana ngekutetsemba nangalokunetisako asebentisa lulwimi etimeni letehlukene.



EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa lulwimi ngendlela lefanele etimeni nasekhatsini letehlukene, nasebantfwini labahlukene:
  - Ku-intaviyuwa umuntfu lomdzala losivakashi ekilasini;
  - umdlalo wekulingisa timo letitsite (sib: emadlwatana, kuvakashela libhange, kwenta bangani labasha);
  - Kusebentisa liphimbo ngetindlela letihambisana netimo.



## LiBanga 2



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kunika tiphakamiso letakhako ngemisebenti yalabanye;
  - Kunika imibono yekusombulula tinkinga.
- Kusebentisa lulwimi lolufanele kufeza tinhloso lehlukahlukene (sib: ticoliso, timemo) kanye futsi nebantfu labanye (ku-intaviyuwa bantfu kanye nekulingisa).
- Kusebentisa liphimbo lelemukelekako esimeni lesifanele (sib: uma kudlalwa, nanobe kucociswana emacenjini lamancane).

## LiBanga 3



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kunika timphendvulo nekutesekela;
  - Kuphawula ngalokwakhako kulabanye.
- Kubuta bantfu ngenhloso yekutfole lwati lolutsite.
- Kwetfula tinkhulumo (sib: etihlokweni letiniketiwe, kubuta lokwentiwe, kubika imibiko yelucwaningo):
- Ngekusekelwa nekuholwa ngumfundzisi bafundzi baba netimphawu letinhle tekwetfula inkhulumo;
  - Kuchaza loko labayokwetfula nendlela labatakwetfula ngayo;
  - Kusebentisa tinsitakufundza kuchaza lokwetfulwa ngemlomo;
  - Kusebentisa emasu lasisekelo kuheha balaleli bakulalele, bakubuke emehlweni;
  - Kusebentisa liphimbo ngalokwehluka hlukena.
- Kungenela tinkhulumo mphendvulwano netingcoco njengelikhono letekuhlalisana.

## LiBanga 1



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 3 Uyachubeka

#### KUFUNDZA/NEKUHLWAYA

Umfundzi utawufundza, ahlwaye imibhalo kufola lwati nekutiifokotisa ananele ngekucopelela emagugu laphatselene nemasikomphilo nemiva yabo ngemibhalo



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa umnyakato wemtimba netitfombe kwakha inchazelo:
  - Kucagela lokucuketfwe yincwadzi ngekubuka lingaphandle layo;
  - Kuhumusha inshokutsi yeluhlu lwetitfombe bese ucoca indzaba. Kuphendvula imibuto lephatselene netindzaba ngalokufisha;
  - Kuhumusha lwati lekufaka emathebula nemagrafu etitfombe latfolwe kumaphephandzaba, etincwadzi-ni, emisakatweni, ekukhangiseni (sib: emakhalenda, sikhatsi tinhlelo, emaphosta eHIV/AIDS).
- Kulingisa kufundza:
  - Indlela lefanele yekuphatsa incwadzi;
  - Indlela yekuvula emakhasi ngalokufanele;
  - Kubuka emagama nemifanekiso;
  - Kusebentisa titfombe kwakha imibono.
- Kwenta inchazelo yembhalo lobhaliwe:
  - Kufundza indzaba nathishela bese:
    - ▶ Bacoce ngemcondvo lomkhulu,
    - ▶ Kubona imininingwane (sib: Umlingisi lomcoka, kulandzelana kwetigameko, sib: ekandzaba),
    - ▶ Kusho kutsi bayitsandzile indzaba nekutsi yini indzaba.

## LiBanga 2



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa imikhondvo (cues) lebonwako kwen-ta inchazelo:
  - Kucagela kutsi indzaba ikhuluma ngani ngekubona lingephandle lencwadzi;
  - Ngekuya kwemifanekiso, imisakato yetit-fombe, nekukhangisa:
    - ▶ Kuhumusha umbiko lobalulekile,
    - ▶ Kubona inhloso, tetsameli nalapho kutawutfolwa khona;
  - Kubeka yakhe imibono ngalokubhaliwe nalakuva kubetindzaba.
  
- Kwenta inchazelo yembhalo lobhaliwe
  - Kufundza indzaba ayedvwa nobe ana thishela:
    - ▶ Kuchaza umbono lobalulekile,
    - ▶ Kubona emaphuzu lamcoka (sib: balingisi labagcamile, kulandzelana kwetigameko, sib: ekandzaba),
    - ▶ Kubona nekucocisana ngemagugu nemasiko lasenzabeni,
    - ▶ Kubona timbangela nemiphumela yetigigaba (yini imbangela yesehlakalo lesitsite endzabeni),
    - ▶ Kwenta tiphakamiso,
    - ▶ Kweneka imiva yakhe ngendzaba kutsi uyitsandzile nobe cha nekutsi yini indzaba asho njalo.

## LiBanga 3



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa imikhondvo yalokubonwako kuveta inchazelo:
  - Kufundza imibhalomidvwebo lefana netit-fombe, emabalave, emaflodayagramu, emasha-di bese:
    - ▶ Uchaza ngeumlomo nobe ngekubhala kutsi kusho kutsini nenhloso yako,
    - ▶ Usebentisa lwati ngetindlela letifanele (sib: emabalave ekukhomba indzawo, indlela, kulandzela tindlela tekupheka),
    - ▶ Uhlola sitfombe setimphawu teluhlakasimo nekusebenta kwato.
  
- Kwenta inchazelo yembhalo lobhaliwe:
  - Kuphawula ngendzaba noma inkondlo layifundzile, bese ukhombisa kuyivisisa ngekuphendvula imibuto:
    - ▶ Wemongo wayo,
    - ▶ Imininingwane lebalulekile fana nebalingisi labamcoka, kulandzelana kwetigameko, (sib: ekandzaba, emagugu emasiko),
    - ▶ Tiphetho (sib: sifundvo sini lesisitfola enganekwaneni?),
    - ▶ Kuphawula uyitsandzile indzaba noma cha bese uniketa netizatfu taloko,
    - ▶ Kufundza imitsetfo lephatselene netidzingo nalakutsandzako emphilweni yakhe mbamba;
  - Kufundza imibhalo lehlukile letse kushuba;
  - Kufundza imibhalo ayedvwa asebentise tindlela letinyenti kuniketa inchazelo.

## LiBanga 1



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 3 (Uyachubeka)

#### KUFUNDZA/NEKWEHLWAYA

Umfundzi utawufundza, ahlwaye imibhalo kufola lwati nekutifokotisa ananele ngekuophelela emagugu laphatselene nemasikomphilo nemiva yabo ngemibhalo



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kubona imisindvo nemagama ente inchazelo ngemibhalo lebhaliwe:
  - Kufundza imibhalo lelula ngenhloso letsite (sib: imisebenti yasendlini yekufundzela, emalebula);
  - Kubona nekwati kufundza libito lakhe nekukhona kubhala abontsanga yakhe;
  - Kufundza imibhalo latibhalele yona neyabontsanga yakhe;
  - Kusebentisa imisindvo nemakhono ekubona ligama kuchaza emagama lamasha lasetjentiswa etindzaweni letitsite (sib: umkhondvo wemumo lobonakalako wemaphethini etinhlavu, umkhondvo wesitfombe, umkhondvo wengcikitsi, nebudlelwane betinhlavu nemisindvo).
  
- Kucala kutfutukisa lwati lwakhe lwemisindvo:
  - Kubona nekwetsa tinhlavu letetayelekile tema-alfabethi;
  - Kuvisisa umehluko emkhatsini kwemisindvo nemagama;
  - Kuvisisa kutsi emagama akagucuki kepha lemisindvo lewamele ingantjintja;
  - Kuvisisa imisindvo - budlelwane babongwaca labahamba bodvwa;
  - Kuhlalela emagama latayelekile ngeluhlavu lunye lwabongwaca lolusekucaleni;
  - Kubeka emagama lahlobene abe mindeni (emagwaba, emantulu, ematfundvuluka, ematelemba).

## LiBanga 2



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kufundza imiyalo lelula endlini yekufundzela;
- Kufundza imibhalo leshubashubile (tincwadzi letingemaciniso naletingesiwo emaciniso, imiyalo lelula, timemo, emakhadi ekuvuselana, emaphazili emagama).
- Kubona nekuniketa inchazelo yetinhlamvu nemagama emibhalweni lemidze:
  - Kufundza ngekushesha nekuvisisa lokut-segcagca;
  - Kufundza aphimisele ngendlela lefanele ngekulandzela imigomo yekufundza;
  - Kusebentisa umsindvo nalamanye emakhono ekubona nekuvisisa ligama njengemisindvo, imikhondvo engcikitsini, abuye acagele kute akwati kuva kutsi umbhalo utsini;
  - Kusebentisa indlela emasu ekutilungisa emaphutsa akhe (sib: kufundza futsi, kuma, kufundza ngekucala ngekufundza buthule).
- Kucala kutfutukisa lwati lwakhe lwemisindvo:
  - Kubona nekwetsa tinhlavu letetayekekile tema-alfabethi lamanyenti;
  - Kuvisisa umehluko emkhatsini kwemisindvo nemagama lawakhiphe encwadzini labayifundzako;
  - Kubona kutsi emagama akagucuki kepha lemisindvo lewamele ingantjintja uma kwakhi-wa emagama;
  - Kubeka emagama lahlobene abe imindeni (libhubesi, ingwe, indlovu, lidvube, indlulamitsi);
  - Kufundzela kutitfokotisa nekutfole lwati;

## LiBanga 3



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kufundza imibhalo leshicilelwe kahle nangekuvisisa:
  - Kuphimisa emagama ngalokungiko - nawafundza amemeta:
    - ▶ Kufundza amemete ngekugcizelela nangekutetsembe ekuphimiseni,
    - ▶ Kusebentisa emakhono ekubona nekuvisisa kufundza imibhalo lengakatayekeleki (sib: imisindvo, imikhondvo yengcikitsi, kucagela),
    - ▶ Kusebentisa tinhlobo tetindlela letehlukene letitintjintjako tekugadza nekuutilungisa nakafundza (sib: kufundza futsi, kufundza njalo, kuma, kutilungiselela ngembi kwekutsi uliphimise ligama umemeta).
- Kufundza Kuhlanguanisa lwati lwemisindvo:
  - Kubona kutsi umsindvo munye ungabhalwa ngetindlela letinyenti letehlukile (umfana, umfula, umfutfo);
  - Kubona kutsi sipelingi lesifanako singamela imisindvo leyehlukene;
  - Kufundzela kutitfokotisa nekutfole lwati;
  - Kukhetsa emabhuku labawatsandzako (langenamaciniso nalanemaciniso) futsi asho kutsi yini layitsandzile noma langayitsandzi ngawo;
  - Kufundza emabhuku ladvumile lafanele lizinga lakhe lekufundza.

## LiBanga 1



UmPhumela WekuFundza 3  
(Uyachubeka)

### KUFUNDZA/NEKWEHLWAYA

Umfundzi utawufundza, ahlwaye imibhalo kufola lwati nekutifokotisa ananele ngekuophelela emagugu laphatselene nemasikomphilo nemiva yabo ngemibhalo



EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kufundzela lwati nekutifokotisa:
  - Afundza emabhuku etitfombe lalula neticashunwa

## LiBanga 2



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kufundza emabhuku etitfombe netindzaba letimelula latikhetsesele tona;
  - Kukhomba kutfokotela tindzaba temasiko lahlukene;
  - Kucala kusebentisa sichazamagama kucinisekisa kupelwa nenchazelo yemagama.
- Kutitfokotisa ngekufundza imibhalo lehlukahlukene njengemaphephabhuku, bopopayi, tincwadzi letinetindzaba letingemaciniso.

## LiBanga 3



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kufundza atfokotele emabhuku labhalwe babhali bemasiko lehlukene ngetingcikitsi nebudlelwane lobehlukene:
- Kufundza imibhalo lehlukahlukene (sib: emaphephabhuku, bopopayi/emakhomikhi, nemaphephandzaba);
  - Kusebentisa sichazamagama kutfolo tinchazelo temagama;
  - Kubhala emagama lamasha lajabulisako emtapeni wakhe wemagama noma esichazeni magama sakhe;
  - Kusebentisa luhlu lwalokucuketfwe, i-indeksi, emagama labalulekile, tihloko, netinombolo temakhasi kutfolo lwati;
  - Kusebentisa emakhono ekudlala imidlalo lefana nekutingela (kususelwa ekufundzeni imikhondvo), bafundze imidlalo ngekufundza imilayeto;
  - Kudlala imidlalo yemagama letsatfwe kusilulumagama sakhe nalati kuwapela, (sib: kuphicana, sikrebuli);

## LiBanga 1



UmPhumela WekuFundza 3  
(Uyachubeka)

### **KUFUNDZA/NEKWEHLWAYA**

Umfundzi utawufundza, ahlwaye imibhalo  
kufola lwati nekutifokotisa ananele  
ngekucophelela emagugu laphatselene  
nemasikomphilo nemiva yabo ngemibhalo



EmaCophelo EkuHlola

(EmaCophelo EkuHlola aphelile)



## LiBanga 2



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

(EmaCophelo EkuHlola aphelile)

## LiBanga 3



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kukhomba nekutfole imitfombo (sib: emalunga emmango, emavidiyo, tincwadzi tasemtapeni, emaphephabhuku);
- Kucala kuhlatiya imibhalo lekhulunywako, lebhaliwe nalebonwako tikwemagugu emasiko nenhlalo, timongcondvo nemibono kucombela (sib: kukhangisa ensipheni yemphuphu, kukhuluma kutsi kuyini kubika kulomunye, nemagalelo alabadvuna nalabasikati).

## LiBanga 1



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 4

#### KUBHALA

Umfundzi uyakwati kubhala tinhlobo letehlukene temibhalo lelinciso nalecatjangwako etizatfwini letinyenti



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kubhala ngesandla lesifundzekako:
  - Kusebentisa kahle tinsita tekubhala njengemapenseli, nemakhilayoni ngalokushaya khona;
  - Kubumba tinhlavu tema-alfabhethi ngalokungiko;
  - Kutetayeta emakhono ekwakha tinhlavu nekubhala ngesandla lesifundzekako (sib: emaphethini, kudvweba, kutsatsela emagama nemidvwebo).
- Kwenta emalungiselelo ekubhala:
  - Kwakha nekusebentisa imidvwebo njengalangag-cila kuko ekubhaleni;
  - Kuphawula ngetitfombe emishweni lelula;
  - Kucocisana nabontsanga ngemibhalo yabo (ngababili nangemacembu) ngetihloko nemicondvo yemibhalo.
- Kubhalela tinhloso letehlukene:
  - Kubhala tinhla;
  - Kubhala emalebula netihloko letilula netingcikitsi temidvwebo;
  - Kutakhela imibhalo lelula njengemakhadi ekutalwa (loku kufaka ekhatsi imibhalo lebhawako nalebonwako);
  - Kusebentisa emacebo lalula kutfola nekucopha lwati (sib: kusaveya kutsi tingaki tilwimi letikhulunywako ecenjini lelincane);
  - Kuhlela lwati lube ngendlela yemagrafu lalula (sib: emashadi, luhla lwesikhatsi);
  - Kugcogca titfombe letifanele netitfombe temagrafu kucacisa umbhalo;
  - Kugcogca nekuhlela titfombe ngetigaba.

## LiBanga 2



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kubhala ngesandla lesibonakala kahle:
  - Kusebentisa tinsita tekubhala ngendlela lengiyo;
  - Kwakha tinhlavu kalula ngalokucacile;
  - Kubhala ngekukhululeka, ngekunetseteka nangesivinini kungaba yimphumelelo nangabe bahlala bakwenta loko.
- Kusebetisa emasu ekulungiselela kucala kubhala:
  - Kubamba lichaza ecenjini ekubhungeni nekuhlanganiseni imibono yekubhala;
  - Kuhlanganisa nabontsanga nathishela imibono latayisebentisa ekubhalweni;
  - Kukhetsa sihloko lesibalulekile kuye nasemphilweni yakhe.
- Kwakha luhlaka lwekubhala:
  - Kubhala tinhlaka nemibhalo lemifisha ngetinhloso letehlukene:
    - ▶ Kwenta tinhla fana nemisebenti yasekhaya, imisebenti yeliviki,
    - ▶ Imibhalo lenemiva fana nemakhadi ekubonga, tincwadzi,
    - ▶ Imibhalo lelula leniketa lwati (sib: emaresiphi),
    - ▶ Tindzaba letilula,
    - ▶ Tinkondlo netingoma;
  - Kunika sihloko lesihambisana nalokusembhalweni.

## LiBanga 3



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kubhala ngesandla lesifundzekako:
  - Kubhala ngekukhululeka, ngekwengeta sivinini, njengoba bahlala batilolonga;
  - Batfutukisa likhono lekubhala bacedze ngesikhatsi lababekelwe sona.
- Kusebentisa emasu ekulungiselela kucala kubhala:
  - Kusebentisa emasu lehlukeluhukene kutfolalwati nekukhetsa sihloko fana nekuhlanganisa imibono, kubhala ngekukhululeka, kucocisana nabontsanga, kusebentisa imifanekiso;
  - Kucala kuhlela ekubhaleni;
  - Kuhlela luhlaka lwemsebenti wekubhala ngetinhloso letehlukene.
- Kukhetsa sihloko lesifanele inhloso nalabatsintsekako (sib: kucopha lakuvako ngesigameko kumadayari, tincwadzi tekubonga siphosihlotjeni):
  - Kubhala sihloko lesifanele lesihambisana nengcikitsi (sib: indzaba lesigaba nobe letimbili, kubuketa emabhuku lokumelula, emarisiphi, tincwadzi, tinkhulumomphendvulwane, imilayeto);
  - Kubhala sihloko lesifanele lesihambelana nalokucuketfwe.

## LiBanga 1



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 4 (Uyachubeka)

#### KUBHALA

Umfundzi uyakwati kubhala tinhlobo letehlukene temibhalo leliciniso nalecatjangwako etizatfwini letinyenti



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Luhlaka lwemibhalo nekuwubuketa:
  - Kuphosa litje esivivaneni uma kubhalwa indzaba ngemacembu (ekucaleni umfundzisi abe ngulobhala);
  - Kubuketa nekulolonga luhla lwenzaba lebhawwe licembu;
  - Kubhala nekufundzela umfundzisi nabontsanga luhlaka lwemibhalo bese ucala kuwubuketa.
  
- Kucala kwakha silulumagama acale kupela emagama kute afundvwe ngekuviswa ngulabanye:
  - Kubhala emagama lamele bantfu kumbe tindzawo netintfo letatiwako;
  - Kupela ngalokufanele emagama lavamile;
  - Kutama kupela emagama langaketayeleki kusebentisa imisindvo (kupela emagama labawatiko);
  - Kutakhela sakhe silulumagama nesichazamagama.

## LiBanga 2



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kubuketa lokubhaliwe:
  - Kucocisana ngemibhalo yabo neyalabanye kute kuphawulwe ngayo;
  - Kutama kutihlelela imisebenti yabo labayibhalile (sib: kwengeta noma kunciphisa emagama, kucacisa inchazelo, kuhlola nekulungisa sipelingi netiphumuti);
  - kubuketa imibhalo yabo ngemuva kwekubonisana nalabanye.
  
- Kushicilela' 'kwetfula' imibhalo yabo emmangweni:
  - Kubonisana ngalabakubhalile ngekutsi bakufundze baphimise nobe kubukisa ngemisebenti yabo endlini yekufundzela;
  - Kutakhela tabo tincwadzi nematicoco etinkondlo.

## LiBanga 3



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kubuketa imibhalo yakhe:
  - Kucocisana ngemibhalo yakhe neyalabanye kutfolela tiphakamiso;
  - Kuhlela imisebenti yabo (sib: kususa noma kwengeta emagama kucacisa lapho kudzingeke khona, kuhlela imisho kabusha, kuhlola kupelwa kwemagama nekusetjentiswa kwetiphumuti);
  - Kubuketa imisebenti yabo emva kwekutfolela tiphakamiso talabanye;
  - Kushicilela' (kubukisa ) ngalakubhalile;
  - Kwabelana umsebenti nalabanye ngekuwufundzela etulu nobe akhangise ngawo endlini yekufundzela;
  - Kwabelana umsebenti nalabatsintsekako, njengemndeni noma bangani (sib: tincwadzi, imibiko, imiyalo);
  - Kutakhela tincwadzi takhe noma lokubhalwe likilasi.
  
- Kutakhela silulumagama nekupela emagama ngaphandle kwekusitwa:
  - Kusebentisa silulumagama lesinonga imibhalo nemagama lahambelana ngco netinchazelo letitsite kute ticace kahle;
  - Kusebentisa alawule emagama latfolwe etindzabeni, ekufundzeni imibhalo, emaphephandzabeni, kumahlaya, etingcocweni tabontsanga nalabanye;
  - Kwakha silulumagama nesichazamagama sakhe;
  - Kusebentisa sichazamagama kutfolela kupelwa nenchazelo yemagama;
  - Kusebentisa lwati lwemisindvo nekupelwa kwemagama kubhala emagama langakatayeledi.

## LiBanga 1



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 4 (Uyachubeka)

#### KUBHALA

Umfundzi uyakwati kubhala tinhlobo letehlukene temibhalo leliciniso nalecatjangwako etizatfwini letinyenti



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kubhala ngekulandzela imigomo yekubhala kute labanye bawuvise nabawufundza:
  - Kusebentisa tinhlavu kwakha emagama nemisho lemifishane;
  - Kushiya tikhala emkhatsini wemagama;
  - Kukwati kubhala basuke ngasekuncele baye ngasekudla, basuke etulu baye phasi;
  - Kusebentisa luhlaka lwekubhala kute bakhone kubhala yabo imibhalo;
  - Kusebentisa timphawusisekelo tekubhala (sib: bofeleba, bongci, bokhefana).

## LiBanga 2



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kucala kwakha silulumagama, nekucala kupela emagama kute afundvwe ngekuvisiswa ngulabanye:
  - Kusebentisa emagama labahlangene nawo etimphilweni tabo;
  - Kupela kahle emagama latayelekile;
  - Kutfutukisa lwati lwabomsindvofana (sib: libele/libele, litsanga/litsanga);
  - Kwetama kupela emagama langakawetayeli ngekwemsindvo wawo (kulinga ngekupela);
  - Kutakhela silulumagama nesichazamagama;
  - Kusebentisa sichazamagama kutfola tinchazelo nendlela yekubhala emagama.
- Kubhala ngendlela lelandzela luhlelo nemigomo yekubhala naletawuvisiswa ngulabanye:
  - Kubhala tinhlaka letitawuba sisekelo sekubhala imisho leyakha imibhalo lehlukene;
  - Kusebentisa tiphumuti letisisekelo (sib: feleba ekucaleni kwemusho nasemuva kwangci, umbuti emvakwembuto);
  - Kuchutjekwa nekusetjentiswa kwetiphumuti lehlukene fana netibabato nembuto;
  - Kusebentisa luhlaka lwekuteka indzaba (sib: kwesuka sukela, cosi cosi iyaphela);
  - Kusebentisa lwati lweluhlelo;
  - Kusebentisa lwati lolumisiwe lolungemaciniso (sib: tindlela tekubhaka/tekudla, ema-eksperimenti).

## LiBanga 3



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa takhiwo teluhlelo nemigomo leyemukelekile yekubhala:
  - Kucala kuhlangukisa imisho kute yakhe tindzi-ma;
  - Kusebentisa tiphumuti ngendlela lefanele, (feleba, ngci, likhefana, mabuta, sibabato);
  - Kusebentisa lwati lweluhlelo;
  - Kusebentisa takhiwo taleminye imibhalo njengesisekelo nesibonelo: sendlela yekubhala;
  - Kusebentisa indlela yekucocela;
  - Kusebentisa lwati jikelele netindlela tekwenta lokutsite (sib: emaresiphi, tindlela tekulinga kwenta lokutsite).

## LiBanga 1



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 5

#### KUCABANGA NEKUNOMA

Umfundzi utawusebentisa lulwimi ekucabangeni nasekunomeni, kutfolane kuhlembisa lwati, alusebentise ekufundzeni.



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa lulwimi kutfutukisa imicondvo:
  - Kukhombisa kutfutuka kwelulwimi lwabo ekuvisiseni imicondvo lefana nalena: simo, umbala, sivinini, sikhatsi, umnyaka webudzala, kuhleleka kwetintfo ngekwenta loku lokulandzelako;
  - Kuvisisa nekusebentisa lulwimi lwemcondvo lwetinkhundla tekufundza letehlukene telibanga lakulo kulungiselela lasaya kulo.
  
- Kusebentisa lulwimi kucabanga nekunoma:
  - Kuvisisa nekusebentisa lulwimi ngekucabanga lokunengcondvo, timbangela nemiphumela;
  - Kuhlembisa lwati (sib: Kuhlela tindhlobo letitsite tetilwane);
  - Kukhomba lokutsite kulokuphelele (sib: titfo tentimba, emacembe);
  - Kukhomba lokufanako nalokwehlukene asebentisa lulwimi lolutayelekile (sib: Machawe ufana naSiboniso, Andile akafanani naNomvuzo).
  
- Kusebentisa lulwimi kuphenya nekutfolane:
  - Kubuta imibuto, ufune tinchazelo;
  - Kuniketa tinchazelo netisombululo;
  - Kusebentisa buciko lobulula kutfolane nekucopha imininingwane (sib: kwenta isaveyi yekutsi tingaki tilwimi letikhulunywako emacenjini lamancane);
  - Kusombulula ucedzele emaphazili.



## LiBanga 2



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa lulwimi kutfutukisa imicondvo:
  - Kuvisisa nekusebentisa lulwimi lolusetjentiswa etinkhundleni tekufundza letehlukene, kulungiselela libanga lelilandzelako.
  
- Kusebentisa lulwimi kucabanga nekunoma:
  - Kuvisisa nekusebentisa lulwimi ekuhlelembiseni nasekunomeni, ekuchazeni imbangela yalokutsite nemiphumela yalokutsite (sib: Make ulele ngobe uyagula, Nomvuzo ukhalela kudla);
  - Kusebentisa kucabanga lokusezingeni lelisetulu nelulwimi loluhlobene nako, kuhlanganisa, kusebentisa nekuhlola (sib: Ngicabanga, Ngiyamangala kutsi yini ...);
  - Kukhomba umehluko nekufana nekufana (sib: Siboniso ufana naMachawe, Buhle akafani naMinenhle) abuye ahlele tintfo;
  - Kucatsanisa tintfo.
  
- Kusebentisa lulwimi kuphenya nekutfola:
  - Kubuta imibuto afune tinchazelo, anikete tisombululo nalokunye lokungasetjentiswa;
  - Kusebentisa lwati ngemitfombo leyehlukena yekutfola lwati kukhetsa tintfo letikahle abuye anikete sizatfu saloku lakukhetsile;
  - Kusebentisa emasu lalula ekutfola nekucopha lwati (sib: Kuma-intaviyu, kumasaveyi, kutfungatsa elayibrari asitwa muntfu lomdzala).

## LiBanga 3



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa lulwimi kutfutukisa imicondvo:
  - Kuvisisa nekusebentisa lulwimi kwetfula imifanekisomcondvo yaletinye tinkhundla tekufundza kulelizinga kulungiselela lizinga lelitako.
  
- Kusebentisa lulwimi kucabanga nekunoma:
  - Kuvisisa nekusebentisa lulwimi kuveta imbangela nemphumela abuye anikete tincumo;
  - Kusebentisa kucabanga lokusezingeni lelisetulu nelulwimi loluhlobene nako, kuhlanganisa, kucombelela (sib: Ngicabanga kungahle ..., Uma ngabe ...);
  - Kusebentisa lulwimi kuchaza umehluko nekufana, kuhlatiya nekucatsanisa lwati (sib: Siboniso ufana naMachawe, Buhle akafani naMinenhle).
  
- Kusebentisa lulwimi kuphenya nekutfola:
  - Kubuta imibuto kutfola kuchazeleka, afune kucaciselwa, anikete letinye tindlela tekusombulula (sib: uma ngenta loku, ngaloku -ke? Singatama).
  
- Kwenta lucwaningo lolulula:
  - Kubuta imibuto letabasita ekuchazeni lokutsite, nekutfola lwati (sib: sidzinga lwati luni? Sidzingani? Singalutfolaphi lwati?);

## LiBanga 1



UmPhumela WekuFundza 5  
(Uyachubeka)

### KUCABANGA NEKUNOMA

Umfundzi utawusebentisa lulwimi ekucabangeni nasekunomeni, kutfola nekuhlelebisa lwati, alusebentise ekufundzeni.



EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kuhlelebisa lwati:
  - Kuhlela lwati ngemagrafu lalula (sib: emashadi, kulandzelana kwetikhatsi).

## LiBanga 2



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kuhlembisa lwati:
  - Kukhetsa lwati lolutsite embhalweni bese uyalusebentisa (sib: emagama emanani, emiphumeleni yelucwaningo);
  - Kuhlembisa lwati ngendlela lesamagrafu (sib: lishadi, igrafu).

## LiBanga 3



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kuhlela tinyatselo temsebenti lotsite, nekwaba umsebenti ngalokufanele (sib: yini ledzinga kwentiwa/futsi ngubani lotawenta ini);
  - Kusebentisa emasu lalula kutfola imininingwane:
    - ▶ Kubuta imibuto lehambisana nesihloko,
    - ▶ Kwenta ema-intaviyu nemasaveyi,
    - ▶ Kufuna lwati elayibrari (sib: ngekusitwa ngulabadzala nobe bangani labakhudlwana);
  - Kwesekela nekucacisa timphikiswane ngekuni-ka tizatfu nebufakazi;
  - Kufinyeta lwati nekulwetfula ngendlela leyemukelekile nalehako.
- Kuhlembisa lwati:
    - Kucopha nekuhlela lwati ngetindlela letehlukene;
    - Akhetse lwati ente emanothi:
      - ▶ Kwenta emabalave engcondvo;
      - ▶ Kudvweba emathebula nemadayagramu, emashadi nmafloshadi;
    - Kuhlembisa lwati ulubeke ngetihloko;
    - Kusebentisa lulwimi kuchaza kufanana nemehluko, ahlatiye, acatsanise lwati.

## LiBanga 1



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 6

#### SAKHIWO SELULWIMI NEKUSETJENTISWA

Umfundzi uyakwati kusebentisa imisindvo, emagama neluhlelo lwelulwimi kwakha nekuhumusha imibhalo



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kukwati kuhlobanisa imisindvo kutinhlavu nemagama:
  - Kuhlukanisa emagama lakhulunywako lamalunganingi abe ngemalunga;
  - Kusebentisa imisindvo kufundza nekupela emagama.
- Kusebenta ngemagama:
  - Kwati kutsi ligama lelibhaliwe licalaphi, nekutsi ligcinaphi ashiye tikhala emkhatsini wemagama;
  - Kupela kahle emagama latayelekile;
  - Kwakha bunyenti ngemagama latayelekile;
  - Kukhombe nekusebentisa ticalo;
  - Kukhombisa tinciphiso;
  - Kugcogca emagama (sib: laneticalo letifanako);
  - Kusebentisa bofeleba emagameni ebantfu (sib: Machawe).
- Kusebenta ngemisho:
  - Kubhala imisho lelula (sib: Nomfundo upheka ligusha).
  - Kusebentisa timphawu - feleba ekucaleni kwemusho nangci ekugcineni kwemusho;
  - Kusebentisa kahle emabito, tabito kanye nabondzaweni;
  - Kusebentisa kahle tikhatsi tesento.

## LiBanga 2



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kukwati kuhlobanisa imisindvo kutinhlavu nemagama:
  - Kusebentisa imisindvo kupela emagama langakatayelevi.
  
- Kusebenta ngemagama:
  - Kukhomba nekusebentisa ticalo netijobelelo letinyenti;
  - Kusebentisa tinciphiso;
  - Kupela kahle emagama langakatayelevi;
  - Kusebentisa sichazamagama kubona kubhaleka kweligama;
  - Kukhomba emagama lamcondvofana nalaphikisanako.
  
- Kusebenta ngemisho:
  - Kuhlenganisa imisho lemibili lelula (emabinta) ngesihlanganiso (futsi na kepha) kwenta umusho lophelele (sib: Siboniso udle inyama kepha ayikapheli);
  - Kusebentisa indlela lephikako ngalokungiko (sib: Angeke ngikwente loko, angifuni kuya lapho);
  - Kukhombisa nekusebentisa emabito, tiphawulo, tabito netento;
  - Kusebentisa kahle tikhatsi tesento;
  - Kusebentisa tinhlobonhlobo temisho (imibuto, titatimende netibabato);
  - Kusebentisa timphawu ngalokungiko (umbuti, likhefana kuhlukanisa tintfo eluhlweni, bofeleba kumabitungco, sib: Minenhle).

## LiBanga 3



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kukwati kuhlobanisa imisindvo kutinhlavu nemagama:
  - Kusebentisa imisindvo kupela emagama lashubile.
  
- Kusebenta ngemagama:
  - Kusebentisa imitsetfo yekubhalwa kwemagama kupela kahle;
  - Kusebentisa imitfombo leyehlukene kuhlola sipelingi;
  - Kusebentisa ticalo netijobelelo kwakha emagama;
  - Kukhomba nekusebentisa emagama lamcondvofana nalaphikisanako lamanyenti.
  
- Kusebenta ngemisho:
  - Kukhomba inhloko, sento namentiwa emshweni;
  - Kusebentisa sivumelwano senhloko nesamentiwa ngalokungiko;
  - Kusebentisa tihlanganiso kuveta imbanga nemphumela (sib: Angimtsandzi ngobe uyadzelela);
  - Kusebentisa tikhatsi tesento letishubile (sib: Ngangiyewusebenta eJozi);
  - Kusebentisa tinhlobonhlobo temisho (imibuto, titatimende nemiya);
  - Kukhombisa nekusebentisa kahle emabito, tiphawulo, tabito, tento, tandziso nabondzaweni);
  - Kusebentisa timphawu ngalokungiko (sib: 'chwishi' njengaku , kanye nesibabato).

## LiBanga 1



UmPhumela WekuFundza 6  
(Uyachubeka)

### SAKHIWO SELULWIMI NEKUSETJENTISWA

Umfundzi uyakwati kusebentisa imisindvo, emagama neluhlelo lwelulwimi kwakha nekuhumusha imibhalo



EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebenta ngemibhalo:
  - Kulandzelanisa umbhalo (sib: kusebentisa emagama lafana na`futsi`, `kalandzela` nakateka indzaba).
  - Kukhuluma ngemibhalo (sib: tindzaba) asebentisa emagama lafana ne`sicalo`, `umtimba` ne`siphetfo`.
  
- Kusebentisa lulwimi kuchumana:
  - Kusebentisa lulwimi kukhombisa kuvelana emmangweni (sib: kubeka sicelo ngenhlonipho);
  - Kuntjintja livi nakuphinyiswa kuye ngenhloso.
  
- Kutfutukisa kwati lulwimi ngalokujulile
  - Sib: Kukwati kubona umehluko welulwimi lolusetjentiswa ekilasini (sib: ngesikhatsi setindzaba) nangesikhatsi adlala nebangani bese atfola kutsi kungani lulwimi loluhlukile lusetjentiswa etingcikitsini letehlukene.
  
- Kusebentisa lulwimi
  - (Sib: emagama lafana ne libito, bofeleba, ngci, sichazamagama).

## LiBanga 2



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebenta ngemibhalo:
  - Kuhlanganisa imisho yente indzima;
  - Kulandzelanisa umbhalo ngekusebentisa emagama lafana na`kucala`, `landzelako`, `ekugcineni`;
  - Kubona timphawu tetinhlobo temibhalo lehlukene (sib: indzaba, umyalo, lokutekwa kabusha).
- Kusebentisa lulwimi kuchumana:
  - Kusebentisa lulwimi kukhombisa kuvelana emmangweni (sib: kucolisa).
- Kutfutukisa kwati lulwimi ngalokujulile:
  - Sib: Kuchaza emagama lasetjentiswa kakhulu kuchaza bafana nemantfombatane, imibala lehambelana nebafana nemantfombatane;
  - Kuchaza umphumela walolokuchaziwe nekutsi umuntfu kumele alusebentise lolulwimi nobe cha.
- Kusebentisa lulwimi:
  - Sib: libito, sicalo, siphawulo, sabito, sento, sandziso, likhefana, umbuti nendzima.

## LiBanga 3



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebenta ngemibhalo:
  - Kuhlanganisa imisho yente tindzima, abe abuke kusebentisa kahle tikhatsi tesento.
- Kusebentisa lulwimi kuchumana:
  - Kusebentisa lulwimi kukhombisa kuvelana emmangweni (sib: kucolisa).
- Kutfutukisa kwati lulwimi ngalokujulile:
  - Sib: Kutfolo indlela likilasi lelisebentisa ngayo lulwimisigodzi, nekutsi balusebentisa njani nabani futsi.
- Kusebentisa lulwimi:
  - Sib: Inhloko, sento sicalo, mentiwa, umbuti, sitatimende, umyalo, sihlanganiso, sifaniso, bomcondvofana, emagama laphikisanako, siba-bati.





## SEHLUKO 3

### SIGABA LESISEMKHATSINI

#### (EMABANGA 4-6)

#### SINGENISO

KulesiGaba lesisemKhatsini bafundzi basuke sebasondzele ekutfombeni. Ababambeki, banemdladla bavame kutsi bangahlaliseki, bafakwa umoya bangani abatetsembi kahle. Batinaka bona futsi bafuna kwati kutsi babobani nekutsi bafuna kuba yini. Tinzaba letitsintsa bubona tiba nguletibaluleke kakhulu, futsi kubalulekile kwati budlelwane phakatsi kwelulwimi nebubona kulelive letfu lelibulwimilwimi nemasiko lamanyenti. Letinye tetimphawu tebafundzi balesiGaba ngunati:

- Bayavela kuloko labakwenta kulabanye.
- Bacala kucabangela tidzingo, tifiso nemibono yalabanye.
- Bacala kusebenta ngelubambiswano nangekukhululeka emisebentini yemacembu.
- Bacala kutfokotela inselele yekutentela imisebenti ngaphandle kwelusito.
- Baveta sifiso sekutilawulela kufundza kwabo.
- Balandzela tindlela letisite netinchubo letihlelekile ekwenteni lokutsite.
- Bayakwati kutfofa, kucopha babuye balawule lwati.
- Bayadlondlobala ngekukwati kuphenya, kucatsanisa nekuhlola ngeliso lelibanti.

#### Lokugcilwe kuko

Kulesigaba, bafundzi bayahlanganisa bachubele embili emakhono abo elwati, bakhe kutetsemba kwabo nekwati kahle basebentise lulwimi ngekukhuluma. Umsebenti wekharikhulamu lenebudlelwano (cross-curricular) utawuba nguwona ubaluleke kakhulu kumisebenti yekufundza.

#### Imibhalo lenhlobonhlobo

Bafundzi batawusebenta ngemibhalo lefaka lokunyenti kwengca esiGabeni saboKhewane. Lulwimi nalokucuketfwe kutawuba kudze futsi kushube. Kutawungenisa bafundzi kutembhalo yemlomo nalebhaliwe nasetindzabeni tenhlalo netendzawo.

#### Tinhlelo tekufundza letiyinhlanganisela

Kusita kucacisa emacophelo ekuhlola, umphumela ngamunye unelikhono noma emakhono lehlukile lokunguwo ubukene nawo ngco (kulalela, kukhuluma, kufundza, kuhlola, kubhala, kucabanga nekunoma). Nome kunjalo, etinhlelweni tekufundza loku kumele kuvele kuyincenye yetingcikitsi emisebentini yekufundzisa leyinhlanganisela kube kunenjongo lecacile kuphindze kunekuhambisana.

### **Lokucuketfwe lokubanti kuphindze kunhlobonhlobo**

Lokucuketfwe kufanele kutsatfwe etinfweni letinyenti letehlukene, leteyeme etidzingweni temfundzi ngamunye kanye nasetindzabeni letehlukene tenhlalo. Kufanele kwente umtamo wekufaka tintfo letiyinkinga eveni lonkhe njengebuphuya, iHIV/AIDS nebugebengu. Akufanele kutsi kutsatfwe njengalokucuketfwe nje ngulemibhalo, kepha njengencye lecashelwe ngalelibukhali kulomshikashika wekufundza. Ngaleyo ndlela, ungafaka bafundzi ekucinisekiseni kwekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi ubente batfutukise emakhono abo ngalokujulile, sibonelo:

- kubona tinkholelo letingenamaciniso (stereotypes);
- kufundza kutsi imibhalo ibagucula kanjani bafundzi kutsi babuke tintfo ngendlela letsite;
- kufuna kwati kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi.

Ngalenchubo, bafundzisi nebafundzi :

- batawuzuzwa imiphumela jikelele naletfutukisako, babuye; babuye
- balungisele imisebenti leshubile nematicophelo ekuhlola lasebentisanako esigabeni. lesiphakeme.

## IMIPHUMELA YEKUFUNDZA



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 1: Kulalela

**Umfundzi utawulalela kutfola lwati, kutitfokotisa abe sewuphawula ngalokufanele nangalokujulile etimeni letinengi letehlukene.**

Likhono lemfundzi lekulalela liyalolongwa kute akhone kulalela lokukhulunywako lokweluliwe, (lokuhleliwe nalokungakahleleki) ngetinhloso letehlukene.



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 2: Kukhuluma

**Umfundzi utawuchumana ngemphumelelo nangekutetsemba nakufanele asebentise lulwimi etimeni letinengi letehlukene.**

Simo setintfo siyagucugucuka njengobe tintfo tiya ngekuntjintja nangekushuba kutekutetsemba nakutinselele temphumelelo ekukhulumeni. Batawuchubeka nekutfufukisa emakhono ekuchumana kute bafundzi babe nekusheshe bavele nakukhulunywa ngekwehlukahlukana kwemasiko batsatse njengeligugu indzaba yekuba bulwimilwimi.



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 3: Kufundza Nekwehlwaya

**Bafundzi batawufundza bahlele imibhalo kutfola lwati, nekutitfokotisa bananele ngekucopelela buhle bemagugu emiva kanye newemasiko kulemibhalo.**

Kufundza kabanti ngemibhalo lengemaciniso nalesuselwa enhloko yaseNingizimu Afrika neyemave emhlaba jikelele kubaluleke kabi ekutfufukiseni imiva, bunguye bakhe umntfwana, lulwimi, lwati ekuvisiseni emagugu kanye nekutitfokotisa kwakhe umntfwana.



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 4: Kubhala

**Umfundzi utawubhala tinhlobo letehlukene temibhalo lengemaciniso nalesuselwe enhloko kufeza tinhloso letinengi naletehlukahlukene.**

Bayachubeka batfufukise emakhono abo ekubhalela tinhloso letinyenti kanye nebalaleli labafundza bemukele labakubhalile. Bacala kutfufukisa baphindze bahlele imibono ngendlela lefanele ngekwemibhalo lengemaciniso kanye nalesuselwa enhloko ngekulandzela tinyatselo letingito kulenchubo yekubhala.



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 5: Kucabanga Nekunoma

**Umfundzi utawusebentisa lulwimi ekucabangeni ekunomeni, ekutfoleni nasekühlembiseni lwati, alusebentise ekufundzeni.**

Kuba nemakhono latfufuke kancono lafaka ekhatsi 'kucabanga ngekutsi bacabanga njani' (metacognition) nelikhono lekwati lekunguto tintfo tibaluleke kabi ekwenteni umsebenti wekufundza ikharikhulamu lenetinhlelo letisebentisanako kanye nasemphumelelweni yemfundvo. Bafanele bafundziswe ngendlela leyinhlanganisela

emisebentini lenetimo tekucatulula tinkinga kepha lenenjongo lecacile kanye nalenemsebenti. Kulesigaba lesi-landzelako sendlala emaCophelo ekuHlola emPhumela wekuFundza ngamunye ebangeni ngalinye. Sibuye sinikete tibonelo letingasetjentiswa ekufundzeni lulwimi ngekwenhlanganisela.



### **UmPhumela WekuFundza 6: Sakhiwo Selulwimi Nekusetjentiswa**

**Umfundzi ukwati kusebentisa imisindvo, emagama neluhlelo lwelulwimi kutsi akhe aphindze ahumushe atfole lokushiwo mibhalo.**

Bafundzi batawutfole kutsi lulwimi lusebenta njani baphindze batfufukise lulwimi labalusebentisa nalabanye ekukhulumeni (a ‘metalanguage’) kute bakwati kuhlola ngeliso lelibukhali imibhalo yabo kanye naleminyane babe babuka inchazelo, kuba nemsebenti kanye nekufaneleka kwayo. Batawuphindze bakwati kusebentisa lolwati kwetama kwenta tintfo letinsha ngelulwimi, kwakha umcondvo (kusuka esigabeni seligama nesemusho kuye kuleso sembhalo wonkhe) babone nekutsi umbhalo uhambelana kanjani nengcikitsi yawo. Batawubona kutsi lulwimi lugucuka kanjani ngekuhamba kwesikhatsi nasemkhatsini wemasiko lahlukene nekutsi lugucuka kanjani etimeni lehlukene.

## EMACOPHELO EKHLOLA NEMIBHALO EMABANGA 4-6

Etigabeni letilangendzelako, emaCophelo ekuHlola alowo mphumela atawuniketwa (atawetfulwa) ngelibanga ngelibanga. Ekucaleni kwalelo nalelo banga kutawuniketwa tibonelo temibhalo lengasetjentiswa ekufundziseni lulwimi ngendlela lecubile. Leti akusito todvwa tibonelo letingabakhona, ungengeta ngaletinye tibonelo letifanele emibhalweni lekhona.

## EMACOPHELO EKHLOLA NEMIBHALO EMABANGA 4-6



### LiBanga 4

#### Imibhalo lephakanyiswako

##### **Kwemlomo:**

- Tingcoco
- Tinkhulumo
- Tinkondlo
- Tilandzelo letetayelekile
- Tinganekwane (sib: Tinganekosilwane, ematekelo, tindzaba)
- Imibiko ngetigameko
- Emahlaya, tiphicaphicwano, imidlalo ngemagama
- Imibiko ngesimo selitulu
- Ingcocoluphenyo
- Tinkhulumo letimfisha
- Tingoma
- Imiyalo yenchubo (sib: yemdlalo)
- Tinkhomba

##### **Lokubhalwako/Lokubonwako:**

- Tinkondlo
- Tindzaba
- Imibiko (sib: yesayensi, yesimo selitulu, yetingoti, yemidlalo)
- Lokutekwako (sib: tinganekosilwane, ematekelo, tindzaba)
- Tinchubo (sib: emaresiphi, imiyalo)
- Emakhomiki/tabopopayi
- Tincwadzi (netaletinye tiNkhundla tekuFundza)
- Emadayari
- Imidvwebo
- Imitfombo yelwati (sib: imicululwati, ema-ensayiklophidiya)
- Emashadi (sib. emafloshadi)
- Emabalave emibono

- Emabalave

**Tinhlobonhlobo tekusakata:**

- Imidlalo yebantfwana yamabonakudze
- Tikhangisi tethelevishini
- Emakhathuni ethelevishini
- Imidlalo bukhoma
- Tikhangisi
- Emakhompiyutha nome ema-CD roms (uma kutfolakala)



**LiBanga 5**

**Kwemlomo:**

- Tinkhulumo
- Tinhlelo temsakato
- Tinkondlo temdzabu (sib: tibongo, emabhaladi)
- Tinganekwane (sib: tindzaba, tinganekosilwane, tinganeko, ematekelo)
- Imiyalo
- Tinkhomba
- Tindzaba temaphephandzaba
- Tilandzelo temidlalo
- Imibiko - yesimo selitulu, yemidlalo
- Tinkhulumo-mphikiswano
- Umculo
- Tingcoco letimfisha (short lectures)
- Timpikiswano
- Imilayeto
- Imidlalo
- Emahlaya, netindzatjana letimfishane letihlekisako ngesigameko nome umuntfu lowake waphila

**Lokubhalwako/Lokubonwako:**

- Tinkondlo
- Tinganekwane (sib: tindzaba, tinganekosilwane, tinganeko, ematekelo)
- Tindzatjana/Ema-esezi (sib: yekuphikisana)
- Tincwadzi (letters)
- Emahlaya
- Emadayari
- Emajenali
- Imiyalo yenchubo (sib: iresiphi)
- Emaphosta (sib: umlayeto wetenzawo noma temphilo)
- Tinchubo (sib: imiyalo, emaresiphi)
- Imibiko yeluhlolo lwetincwadzi

- Umtfombo welwati (sib: tichazamagama, ema-ensaklophidiya)
- Titfombe
- Emagrafu nemaphayishadi
- Emathebuli
- Libalave lemibono lecatjangwako
- Imidvwebo

**Tinhlobonhlobo temisakato:**

- Imidlalo yabomabonakudze
- Emafilimu
- Emakhathuni
- Emakhompiyutha, Internet kanye nema-CDs roms uma kukhona
- Kwetfula buciko bukhoma
- Kubukisa ngebuciko



LiBanga 6

**Kwemlomo:**

- Tingcoco
- Imihlangano
- Tinkhulumo-mphikiswano
- Tindzaba
- Imidlalo yemsakato (sib: emakhomedi)
- Tindzaba temsakato
- Imiyalo
- Tinkhomba
- Tinchazelo
- Tinkondlo temdzabu (sib: kuhaya tibongo)
- Tindzaba letingemahlaya
- Kubonisana

**Lokubhalwako/Lokubonwako:**

- Imilandvomphilo
- Tindzabamlandvo
- Tindzaba letimfishane
- Imidlalo lemifishane
- Tinkondlo
- Imibiko (sib: bugebengu, tingoti, imidlalo)
- Imicululwati
- Tindzaba temaphephandzaba netemaphephabhuku (sib: liphephabhuku lesikolo)
- Tinchubo (sib: emaresiphi, imiyalo)
- Umtfombo welwati (sib: tichazamagama, ema-ensaklophidiya)

- Tikhangisi
- Tincwadzi tesikolo (tetiNkhundla tekuFundza letinye)
- Emagrafu - tinhlobo letehlukene
- Emathebuli
- Emashadi
- Imidvwebo
- Emabalave

**Tinhlobonhlobo temisakato:**

- Emafilimu
- Imicululwati
- Emakhathuni
- Emakhomikhi
- Imibukiso yethelevishini
- Tikhangisi tethelevishini
- Emakhompiyutha, i-intanethi, ema-CD roms (uma kutfolakala)
- Kwetfula bukhoma
- Imibukiso





## LiBanga 4



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 1

#### KULALELA

Umfundzi utawulalela kutfole lwati, kutitfokotisa kuphawula ngalokufanele nangalokujulile etimeni letinengi letehlukene



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kujabulela kulalela tinhlobo letehlukene kutemibhalo yemlomo abuye ananele ngalokufanele (sib: tindzaba, tinganekosilwane, imibiko lemifishane).
- Kucoca ngemnyombo wenzaba neminingwane let-site yalombhalo bese utibuka ngekutichatsanisa neyakhe imphilo.
- Kucoca ngendlela sikhulumi besisebentisa ngayo emagama nemabintana kanye nelulwimi lwetitfo temtimba nekutsi loko kube namiphi imiphumela kumlaleli. (sib: utive unjani ngemuva kwekulalela lesikhulumi? Yini layishito nome layentile lekwentle wativa ngaleyo ndlela?).
- Kucoca ngekutsi liphimbo lesikhulumi kanye nekukhetsa emagama kwaso kugucuka kanjani ngekubuka tinhloso nebalaleli labahlosiwe ngalengkulumo.
- Kukhuluma ngemisindvo nangetitfombemagama telulwimi abuye aphawule ngemtselela lokunawo loku kubalaleli.

## LiBanga 5



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kujabulela kulalela tinhlobo letehlukene kutemibhalo yemlomo abuye ananele ngalokufanele. Imibhalo lefana netindzaba, tinganekosilwane, tilandzelo letihutjwako emahlaya netiphicwaphicwano nemidlalo lemifishane.
- Kutfola umlayeto netingcikitsi letimcoka kumibhalo yemlomo bese utibuka ngekutichatsanisa nemphilo yemihla.
- Kutfola timphawu temibhalo yemlomo ( sakhiwo, lulwimi, liphimbo, irijista njll.) lokwenta tifaneleke etinhlosweni nakubalaleli labahlosiwe.
- Kucoca ngekutsi lulwimi lusetjentiswe kanjani kwakha simo lesitsite.

## LiBanga 6



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kujabulela kulalela nekunanele ngalokujulile etinhlotjeni letehlukene temibhalo yemlomo (sib: tindzaba, ematekelo, tinkondlo, imidlalo, tinkhulumomphikiswano netinkhulumo).
- Kutfola tingcikitsi abute imibuto abuye atibuke ngekutichatsanisa neyakhe imphilo.
- Kutfola abuye acoce ngetimphawu letimcoka letifana nemnyombo wenzaba, kunyakata kwetitfo temtimba wesikhulumi, lokucuketfwe, irijista kanye nekukhetfwa kwemagama.
- Kucoca ngekutsi kumtsintsa njani lolalele loku nekutsi kubangelwa yini:
  - kucoca kutsi letimphawu tingagucuka njani ngekubuka tinhloso nebalaleli labahlosiwe ngalengkulumo;
  - kucoca ngekutsi letimphawu tibabeka kuphi sikhulumi nemlaleli (ngekwebuphatsimandla, kwemandla, kwendlela yekubuka balingisi);
  - Kutfola nekucoca ngekutsi bantfu labanemcondvo munye wekubuka tintfo bakhiwa kanjani kanye nemtselela wabo kumlaleli (sib: livetwa kanjani lichawe lendzaba? Ngabe loko kukwenta ulivele kanjani lelichawe? Ngabe bantfu bahlala banjena yini emphilweni cobo).

## LiBanga 4



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 1 (Uyachubeka)

#### KULALELA

Umfundzi utawulalela kutfole lwati, kutifokotisa kuphawula ngalokufanele nangalokujulile etimeni letinengi letehlukene



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kulalela imininingwane etinhlotjeni letehlukene temibhalo lefana nemibiko sibiketelo selitulu, timemetelo tasesikolweni ema-intaviyu. Akhone kuco- ca ngemibono nome imininingwane letsite abuye enanele ngalokufanele.
- Kwenta lalayelwe kona aphindze alandzele tinkhomba.
- Kulalela ngemdlandla tingcoco kanye netincociswano kukhombisa kuhlonipha kanye nekuvelana neluvo lwalabanye aphindze akhombise kujabulela tindlela lababuka ngato tintfo talabanye.
- Kucoca ngetindlela tekubuka inhlahiswano, tekutiphat- sa, temagugu emasiko emibhalweni yebuciko bemlomo (sib: ngabe imindeni yakhiwe ngekuba namake babe nebantfwana kuphela? Tikhona yini letinye tinhlobo temindeni?).

## LiBanga 5



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kulalela imininingwane etinhlotjeni letehlukene temibhalo yelwati (lefana netinkhomba, imiyalo, tinkhulumo, tinkhulumo temibukiso yemsakato, imicululwati yethelevishini) acaphele imibono lemcoka nemininingwane letsite abuye asebentise lwati ngalokufanele.
- Kulalela ngemlandla anake letinye tindlela tekubuka tintfo aphindze ananele ngekurophelela kumibono netincomo.
- Kucoca ngetindlela tekubuka tenhlalo, tekutiphatsa, temagugu emasiko, tindlela tekubuka imphilo kanye nekutsatsa ngekutsi kumibhalo yemlomo abuye ahamule ngalokufakiwe nalokungakafakwa (sib: ngabe kutiphatsa lokukulenzaba kuliciniso kuto tonkhe timo yini? Ngutiphi timo tetintfo letingekho kulenzaba?).

## LiBanga 6



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kuphawula ngemisindvo nangetitfombemagama telulwimi (letifana nesigci, imphindza, sifanamsindvo, sifanamcondvo, kuchatsanisa).
- Kulalela imininingwane etinhlotjeni letehlukene temibhalo yemlomo (tinkhulumo-mphikiswano, tinchazelo, imibiko, imicululwati, abutsetela imibono lemcoka abuye acaphele imininingwane letsite).
- Kulalela ngemlandla nangekuncinela, emukele imibono lephikisana neyakhe abuye enanele ngalokufanele kulokukhulunywa ngako.
- Kucoca ngendlela lekuvela ngayo tenhlaliswano, tekutiphatsa, temagugu emasiko emibhalweni leyehlukene (sib: ngabe kukhona kuveta kubuka tintfo ngelicala linye?).

## LiBanga 4



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 2

#### KUKHULUMA

Umfundzi utawuchumana ngemphumelelo nangekutetsemba asebantise ngemphumelelo lulwimi lolukhulunywako etimeni letinengi letehlukene.



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kuchumana ngalakubone emphilweni, imibono kanye nelwati etimeni letehlukene ngetinhloso letehlukene kanye nebalaleli labehlukene:
  - Kusebentisa lulwimi kalula kuchumana nalabanye labalusebentisa malanga onkhe;
  - Kusebentisa lulwimi kutetfula ngalokwakhako nekucabanga (sib: kucoca indzaba, kuhaya inkondlo Kulingisa timo letetayelekile);
  - Kunikana imibono ngetihloko/tehlakalo letetayelekile ngalakubone emphilweni yakhe;
  - Kukhumbula nekuchaza kulandzelana kwetigigaba/tehlakalo;
  - Kukhombisa nome kulayela umunfu;
  - Kubuta nekuphendvula imibuto;
  - Kucocisana achatsanise imibono yakhe neyalabanye.
  
- Kulandzela imitsetfo lekuvunyelwane ngayo emsebentini welicembu, sibonelo:
  - kunikana ematfuba ekukhuluma;
  - Kugcila esihlokweni lesitsite;
  - Kubuta imibuto lephatselene nesihloko;
  - Kuchuba inkhulumiswano;
  - Kuphawula ngemibono yalabanye ngeluvulo nangenhlonipho;
  - Kuniketa umbono losimeme nalowakhako;
  - Kukhombisa inhlonipho kulabanye labasecenjini;

## LiBanga 5



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kuchumana ngalakubone emphilweni, ngemibono kanye nelwati etimeni letehlukene letinetinselele ngetinhloso letehlukene kanye nebalaleli labehlukene.
  - Kusebentisa lulwimi ngalokunekucabanga kuchumana nalabanye labalusebentisa malanga onkhe (sib: kudvumisa imitamo yalotsite, kuphikisana nalotsite);
  - Kusebentisa lulwimi kutetfula ngalokwakhako nekucabanga (sib: kuveta luvo nemicabango, kwetfula umdlalo);
  - Kunikana imibono ngetihloko/tehlakalo letingaketayeleki ngekusebentisa kucombelela nekubuka kutsi mhlawumbe kungentekani;
  - Kuchaza tigidaba, kulandzelana kwetigidaba/tehlakalo, kunika nome kulayela imiyalo ngendlela levakalako;
  - Kubuta imibuto lejulile lengafuni kuphendvulwa ngemphendvulo lesebaleni abuye akhone kunanela ngalokukhomba kutsi ucabangile;
  - Kucoca akhone kuvikela imibono yakhe ngetizatfu letiphilako.
- Kulandzela imitsetfo lekuvunyelwane ngayo emsebentini welicembu, sibonelo:
  - Kunikana ematfuba ekukhuluma, kugcila esihlokweni, abute imibuto lehambelana nesihloko, kuchuba inkhulumiswano, kuphawula ngemibono yalabanye ngelvelo nangenhlonipho;
  - Kuniketa kuphawula lokunemsoco nalokwakhako;
  - Kusebentisa emakhono eliphimbo nekunyakata kwebuso lokufanele;

## LiBanga 6



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kuchumana ngalakubone emphilweni, ngemibono kanye nelwati lokushubile etimeni letehlukene letinetinselele ngetinhloso letehlukene kanye nebalaleli labehlukene:
  - Kusebentisa lulwimi ngalokunekucabanga kuchumana nalabanye avete luvo lolungekhatsi kuye (sib: kukhuluma ngekutsintseka kwemoya kanye netifiso);
  - Kusebentisa lulwimi kutetfula ngalokwakhako nekucabanga (sib: tinkondlo, luvo lwakhe ngemculo);
  - Kunikana imibono ngetihloko/tehlakalo letishubile ngendlela lenekulandzeleka lenekubumbana nakuhleleka (sib: kwetfula ngemaphosta, tinkhulumo-mphikiswano);
  - Kubuta abuye ananele imibuto lejulile lengafuni kuphendvulwa ngemphendvulo lesebaleni abuye akhone kunanela ngalokukhomba kucabanga;
  - Kukwati kutfutukisa emaciniso netizatfu letinetisako letitawukwati kuvikela imibono yakhe.
- Kulandzela imitsetfo lekuvunyelwane ngayo ekusebentisaneni njengelicembu:
  - Kulandzela tinchubo letifanele tekusebentisanana lokungiko ecenjini;
  - Kuniketa kuphawula lokunemsoco nalokwakhako;

## LiBanga 4



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 2 (Uyachubeka)

#### KUKHULUMA

Umfundzi utawuchumana ngemphumelelo nangekutetsemba asebantise ngemphumelelo lulwimi lolukhulunywako etimeni letinengi letehlukene.



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebantisa emakhono ekunyakata kwentimba lokufanele;
  - Kubukana kweticu temehlo anciphise kwehla enyuka;
  - Kusebantisa iminyakato lefanele letfulwa ngetitfo tentimba;
  - Kusebantisa livi leliphakeme ngalokufanele akhulume angasheshisi.
- Kusebantisa emagama netakhiwo etinhlosweni letehlukene nakubalaleli labehlukene:
- Kusebantisa lulwimi lolunekuzotsa lesifanele (irijista) etimeni letehlukene (liphimbo, kukhetsa emagama, indlela, lulwimi lwentimba);
  - Kusebantisa lulwimi emisebentini leyehlukene yenhlalo (sib: kucolisa, kucela, kubonga, kwesekela);
  - Kugagula ngeligama etame kugwema kusebantisa lulwimi budlabha nome ngalokubandlululako.



## LiBanga 5



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa livi leliphakeme ngalokufanele akhulume angasheshisi;
  - Kukhombisa kunaka emalungelo neluvo lwalabanye ngesikhatsi sekusebenta ecenjini.
- Kusebentisa lulwimi lwentimba lolufanele, nemasu ekwetfula langiwo:
- Kuyalukisa emehlo ngendlela yekungenisa labalalele ngebunyenti;
  - Kusebentisa liphimbo lelifanele kanye nekutjengisa ngebuso;
  - Alungisa kushesha kwenkhulumo nekuphakama kwelivi uma agcizelela lokutsite;
  - Uhambe ema lapho kufanele khona antjintje sivinini senkhulumo ngekubuka tidzingo tebalaleli.
- Kusebentisa lulwimi lolunesizotsa lesifanele etimeni letehlukene nakubalaleli labehlukene:
- Kusebentisa lulwimi lolufanele (irijista) etimeni letingaketayeleki kakhulu;
  - Kusebentisa takhiwo teluhlelo lwelulwimi netaga letifanele leso simo;
  - Kusebentisa lulwimi ngekucaphela kwetfula timo temoya leticakile kepha letetayelekile letifana nekutfukutsela, kuphelelwa sineke, kudvumisa;
  - Kubona inkhulumo lebandlululako abukane nenselele yayo.

## LiBanga 6



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kukhombisa kunaka emalungelo neluvo kumehluko lokhona emasikweni nakumiphakatsi lehlukene. (sib: akhone kutsatsela etulu nekusondzeta tilwimi ngekwehluka kwato lokubanti, lwati lwasemphilweni);
  - Kusebentisa lulwimi ngekukhetsa emagama etimeni letingacina setiletse kungcundzana.
- Kusebentisa emakhono ekwetfula elulwimi kanye newelulwimi lwentimba lolufanele nemasu ekwetfula langiwo:
- Kungafulatseli umkhambatsi lolalele;
  - Kusebentisa kushesha kwelivi, umgcumo nekuhlaba kweliphimbo kute kube nekugcizelela lakushoko;
  - Kuhlolisisa emakhono akhe ekwetfula bese wetama kuwenta abe ncono ngekunaka tiyela letibonakele.
- Kusebentisa lulwimi lolunesizotsa lesifanele etimeni letehlukene nakubalaleli labahlukene:
- Kusebentisa lulwimi lolufanele (irijista) etimeni letingaketayeleki letinenselele aphindze akhombise kutsi uyawubona umehluko lokhona webalaleli;
  - Kusebentisa lulwimi ngekucaphela kwetfula timo temoya leticakile kepha letetayelekile letifana nekubonisa nome kuncenga umuntfu, kuphikisana naye, kumkhutsata nekutifaka naye kulesimo;
  - Kuveta tincomo letingasetjentiswa esikhundleni selewulwimi loluband lululako.

## LiBanga 4



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 3

#### KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA

Bafundzi batawufundza bahlole imibhalo kutfola lwati, nekutifokotisa bananele ngekucopelela buhle bemagugu eluvo kanye newemasiko kulemibhalo.



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kufundza iMibhalo leyehluhlukenene yeNingizimu Afrika kanye neyemave ngemave lecanjwe ngenhloko (fiction) naleyo lengasuselwa inhloko (non-fiction) bafundzele tinjongo letehlukene (sib: tinkondlo, tindzaba, tinganeko, emabhrosha (brochures) tincwadzi telwati):
  - Kufundza ngekutetsemba asebentisa tinhlobonhlobo temasu ekufundza newekucondza lokufanele entela tinjongo letehlukile;
  - Kugijimisa emehlo kute atfole umcondvo jikelele;
  - Afundzele kutfola lokutsite embhalweni;
  - Kuhlola likhasi lalokucuketfwe, letihloko, i-indeksi yalokushiwo jikelele;
  - Kucombelela lokutawenteka, kusebentisa tinkhomba letikulenzaba kutfola umcondvo lowetfulwako akhone nekubuka phambili;
  - Kufundza aphimisele kucace kuphindze kwetfule luvo lolukhona endzabeni.
  
- Kuhlola nekuphawula ngemibhalo lenhlobonhlobo lebonwako nalenhlobonhlobo tekusakata ngetinjongo letehlukene (sib: titfombe, emaphosta, emakhathuni uma kutfolakala kanye nema-CD roms.).
  - Kucwaninga umlayeto;
  - Kutfola acoce ngemasu ekudvweba lafana nem-bala, kukhetsa imidvwebo, luhlobo nebukhulu bet-inhlavu tekubhala, timphawu, kwendlalwa. Nekutsi awutsintsa kanjani umlayeto lowetfulwako.



## LiBanga 4



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 3 (Uyachubeka)

#### KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA

Bafundzi batawufundza bahlole imibhalo kutfole lwati, nekutifokotisa bananele ngekucopehelela buhle bemagugu eluvo kanye newemasiko kulemibhalo.



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kuchaza luvo mayelana nembhalo (ingemaciniso nome kwakhiwe, lokubonwako nome tinhlobo letehlukene tekusakata) anikete tizatfu.
- Kucoca ngekukhetfwa kwelulwimi kanye nekutsi ngabe timphawu temdvwebo timgucula njani umfundzi.
- Kukhombisa kuvisisa acoce ngetinhlangothi letitsite tembhalo, letifana nemcondvo longumgogodla, balingisi, sibekandzaba nesakhiwo emibhalweni lecanjiwe.
- Ukhona kubona kwakha tizatfu talokwenteka kulendzaba.
- Kuvisisa silulumagama kucoca ngekukhetfwa kwemagama, kwemifanekisomcondvo, kanye nemsebenti wemisindvo enkondlweni, emibhalweni lenhlobonhlobo yekusakata (sib: sigci, invumelwano, sifanamsindvo, emagama titfombe, emahlaya).

## LiBanga 5



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kucwaninga umlayeto lowetfulwako;
  - Kutfolo acoce ngemasu ekudvweba lafana nembala, kukhetsa imidvwebo, luhlobo nebukhulu betinhlavu tekubhala, timphawu, kwendlalwa.
- Kuchaza ahlatiye luvo loluvuswa ngulombhalo.
  - Kucoca ngekutsi babhali nabosobuciko babuveta kanjani buhlobo nebafundzi labababhalelako ngetindlela letehlukene nekutsi bayiveta kanjani imibono leyehlukene yemhlaba ngekusebentisa lulwimi kanye netimphawu letibonwako.
  - Kukhombisa kuvisisa indzaba leyakhiwe isuselwa enhloko:
    - Kucoca ngemcondvo longumgogodla, sakhiwo, umoya nome simo lesisenzabeni nebalingisi;
    - Kukhona kubona kuhlobana kwesakhiwo sendzaba nebalingisi;
    - Kucoca ngetingcikitsi kanye nangetindzaba bese uniketa nangemibono ngalokunetizatfu.
  - Kuvisisa silulumagama kucoca ngekutsi babhali balusebentise njani lulwimi kute baphumelele ekwakheni (tifaniso, sigci kanye nesifutamsindvo).

## LiBanga 6



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kutfolo acoce ngemasu lafana newekukhanyisa newekulawula imisindvo, kukhetfwa kwemifanekiso, licala lekuma kwekhamera, kubunjwa kanye nedizayini, temidvwebo lefanele kanye neligalelo lokuba nalo konkhe loku kubabukeli.
- Kuchaza kuhlatiye luvo jikelele loluvuswa ngulombhalo ngekunika tizatfu letisekelwe lwati lwasemphilweni.
  - Kucoca ngekutsi babhali, bosobuciko, bacambi bemidvwebo lefanele, batsebulititfombe batakha kanjani tindlela letitsite tekubuka temhlaba, babeke lowemukela buciko babo etindzaweni letehlukene.
  - Kukhombisa kuvisisa umbhalo, budlelwano bawo netimphilo tabo injongo yawo kanye nekutsi usebenta njani:
    - Kuchaza tingcikitsi, sakhiwo, sibekandzaba nekuvetwa kwebalingisi;
    - Kucoca indlela umbhali labuka ngayo tintfo, kutsi wakhiwa njani umcondvo kanye nendlela lokubekwa ngayo umfundzi wembhalo (sib: ngabe umbhali uyiteka lendzaba njengemuntfu lobukele indzaba yenteka nome njengalongekhatsi kulokwenteka kulendzaba? Unaluphi luvelo ngebalingisi labamcoka balendzaba? Yini layentako umbhali kute ube neluvo lwaloluhlobo).

## LiBanga 4



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 3 (Uyachubeka)

#### KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA

Bafundzi batawufundza bahlole imibhalo kutfole lwati, nekutifokotisa bananele ngekuophelela buhle bemagugu eluvo kanye newemasiko kulemibhalo.



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kubona takhiwo letehlukene, kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi, injongo kanye nalokubhekiswe kubo ngemibhalo lenhlobonhlobo:
  - Kubona tinhloso letehlukene temibhalo (sib: tinkhulumo, tindzaba, tinkondlo tikhangiso);
  - Kutfole lizinga lekuhleleka kwemibhalo;
  - Kutfole kutsi lulwimi nerijista (silinganiso sekuba semtsetfweni) kutsi tehluhana kanjani kuye ngenjongo lehlosiwe kanye nalabo lokucondvwe bona;
  - Kukhomba lulwimi lolusetjentiswa emibhalweni lehlukene (sib: inkhulumo lecondzile etingane kwaweni, kulandzelana kwemagama etinchubeni, inkhulumo lengacondzi ngco emibikweni njll).
- Kubona nekucocisana ngemagugu emibhalweni ngekuhambelana nemasiko netenhlalakahle, temvelo kanye netekutiphatsa (sib: kutiphatsa lokusenzabeni nekufaneleka etimeni letehlukene temphilo, tindzaba tekwenta kahle kanye nekulinganisa etimeni letehlukene nakubalingisi njll).
- Kuvisisa nekunanela ngalokufanele kumibhalo yelwati:
  - Kutfole umlayeto lomkhulu kanye naleyo lesekelako;
  - Kufundzela kutfole imininingwane letsite;- emibhalweni njengembiko wesimo selitulu, luhlelo lwekuhamba lwebhasi, emabalave njll;
  - Kulandzela imiyalo netinkhomba letifishane letibhalwe phasi.

## LiBanga 5



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kubona takhiwo letehlukene, kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi, injongo kanye nalokubhekiswe kubo ngemibhalo lenhlobonhlobo:
  - Kubona indlela imibhalo lehlukene lehlanganiswe ngayo (sib: tinganekwane, tincwadzi (letters) imibiko yeluhlatiyo lwencwadzi);
  - Kutfolo tinjongo letehlukene temibhalo abuye ahlolisise kutsi lulwimi nerijista (silinganiso sekuba semtsetfweni) kwehlukana kanjani kuye ngenjongo lehlosiwe kanye nalabo lokucondvwe bona.
- Kukhomba lulwimi lolusetjentsiwa emibhalweni lehlukene (sib: inkhulumo lecondzile etinganekwaneni, kulandzelana kwemagama etinchubeni, inkhulumo lengacondzi ngco emibikweni njll).
- Kubona nekucocisana ngemagugu emibhalweni ngekuhambelana nemasiko netenhlahlakahle, kanye netemvelo (sib: kutiphatsa lokusenzabeni nekufaneleka etimeni letehlukene temphilo, tindzaba tekwenta kahle kanye nekulinganisa etimeni letehlukene nakubalingisi njll):
  - Kutfolo nekucoca indlela yekubuka (point of view) injongo yayo kanye nemphumela wayo;
  - Kubona abuye acoce ngetindlela tekubuka letingafuni kwemukela tingcucuko nekutsi takheka njani;

## LiBanga 6



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kubona nekucwaninga takhiwo letehlukene, kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi, tinjongo kanye nalokubhekiswe kubo ngemibhalo lenhlobonhlobo:
  - Kutfolo nekucwaninga timphawu tetinhlobo letinyenti temibhalo lebhawako (sib: kuhlelwa nekuhlanganiswa lokwetayelekile letisetjentiswa etinhlotjeni letinyenti tetinkondlo, tembhalo kutatisa tinhlobo letehlukene emaphephandzaba, ema-atikili.)
- Kubona nekucocisana ngalokujulile ngemagugu emasiko newetenhlaliswano kumibhalo:
  - Kuhlatiya kufihlwa kwemilayeto ngekwenhloso yembhali naloko lokutentakalele;
  - Kutfolo tinhangotsi letehlukene letivela kumbhalo lohubile aphindze anikete lwakhe luhlangotsi ngekwesekelwa bufakazi lobukulombhalo.
- Kucoca ngebubanti bemagugu etenhlobo newetemasiko kumibhalo:
  - Kuhlatiya imiphumela yekungafuni kwe-mukela tingcucuko (stereotyping), kubuka tintfo ngekutsatsa licala (bias) kanye nekubuka tintfo ngeliso lebugwebinchanti (prejudice) bese kuphindze kubukwa kutsi tingasukelwa njani letintfo letiyinkinga kute tiguculwe, anikete yakhe imibono lenetizatfu.

## LiBanga 4



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 3 (Uyachubeka)

#### KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA

Bafundzi batawufundza bahlole imibhalo kutfole lwati, nekutifokotisa bananele ngekucopehelela buhle bemagugu eluvo kanye newemasiko kulemibhalo.



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kuhlatiya imibhalo lemelula lebonwako (emathebuli emashadi, emaphosta, emagrafu, emabalave) aphindze akhona kugucula simo sembhalo sisuke kulesinye siye kulesinye (sib: Igrafu ibe yindzima lechaziwe).
- Kukhetsa imibhalo lefanele yetidzingo tabo telwati lefana netichazamagama, ensayiklophida kanye netincwadzi tekutfole lwati.



## LiBanga 5



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kucoca acatsanise indlela yekuphatfwa kwetindzaba tenhlaliswano netemasiko natisetjentwa bantfu labehlukene etihlokweni letehlukene.
- Kuvisisa nekunanela ngalokufanele kumibhalo-yelwati leminyenti:
  - Kutfola umlayeto lomkhulu kanye naleyo lesekelako abhale imininingwane letsite abuye ente sibutsetelo selwati;
  - Kufundza ente lokushiwo ngimilayeto letse kushuba abuye alandzele tinkhomba ngekusitwa lokunganganani.
- Kuhlatiya imibhalo letse kushuba lebonwako (sib: emathebuli emashadi, emaphosta, emabhagrafu, emabalave) aphindze akhona kugucula simo sembhalo sisuke kulesinye siye kulesinye (sib: Lithebuli lemininingwane libe yigrafu).
- Kukhetsa imibhalo lefanele lehambelana netidzingo tabo telwati asebantise emakhono ekuphenya kutfola lwati kutichazamagama, tincwadzi tekutfola lwati nome kumitfombo yelwati lesemmangweni nome tinsitakwatisa tembani wagezi (uma titfolakala).

## LiBanga 6



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kuvisisa nekusebentisa imibhalo yelwati ngalokufanele:
  - Unika sibutsetelo sembono lomkhulu kanye naleyo lesekelako;
  - Kukhetsa abhale phasi lwati loluhambelanako ngendlela lefanele;
  - Kulandzela imiyalo leshubile netinkhomba ngekutentela yena ngekwakhe.
- Kucwaninga nekuhlatiya yena ngekwakhe imininingwane letfolakala kumibhalo lengimidvwebo (sib: emashadi, emabhagrafu, emabalave emagrafu emigca nemaphayishadi) akhona kucacamisa umbhalo usuke kulesinye simo uye kulesinye .
- Kukhetsa imibhalo lefanele lehambelana netidzingo tabo telwati atikhetse kumitfombo yelwati leyehlukene kabanti njengakumitfombo yelwati lesemmangweni nome tinsitakwatisa tembani wagezi (uma titfolakala).

## LiBanga 4



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 4

#### KUBHALA

Umfundzi ubhala tinhlobo letehlukene temibhalo lengemaciniso nalesuselwe engcondvweni kufeza tinhloso letinengi.



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kubhala imibhalo leyehlukene ngetinhloso nebanfu labahlosiwe labehlukene:
  - Kubhala ngekutsandza, ngekufuna lwati, ngekudlala, nangenhloso yekukhombisa likhono lekucabanga, nelekucamba (sib: tincwadzi (letters) tindzima letichazako, tinkondlo letimfishane njll);
  - Kubhala imibhalo yelwati leveta imibono ngalokucacile ebantfwini labehlukene labemukela lombhalo (sib: imibiko lemifisha, imiyalo letsite njll.);
  - Kubhala nekudizayina imibhalo yetekusakata letinhlobonhlobo kwentela tinhlobo ngetinhlobo tebantfu lokubhekiswe kubo. ngetitfombe, ngalokucacile nalokusungulako asebentisa lulwimi, lokubonwa umfundzi tinhlaka/nemadizayini ebantfu labehlukene (sib: emaphosta kukhangisa umcimbi wesikolo, tikhangiso talokusha lokucanjawe, emakhadi ekubingelelana);
  - Akhona kugucula lwati lusuke kulolunye luhlobo luye kulolunye (sib: umbhalo lobhaliwe ibe ngemathebuli njll.).
  
- Kutfutukisa, ahlele imibono acale indlela yekubhala:
  - Kukheta aphenye sihloko bese akhipha emaphuzu ngekuwajikijela ndzawonye kwakhiwe libalave lemibono, asebentisa emafloshadi, tinhlu;
  - Kuhlela atfutukise imibono ngetindzima asebentisa imisho lemifisha nalechumene;
  - Kubhala luhlaka lwekucala anaka kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi netakhiwo talo ngalokufanele, ngenhloso yekucondzana ngco nalabo lokucondzenwe nabo;

## LiBanga 5



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kubhala tinhlobo temibhalo leyehlukene ngetinhloso nebantfu labehlukene labahlosiwe:
  - Kubhalela bunguye, kuvumbulula, kudlala, imicabango netinhloso tekusungula (sib: indzaba, inkondlo, emadayari, tindzatzana letihlekisako tindzaba);
  - Kubhala imibhalolwati leyetfula imibono ngalokucacile ngalokuhambisanako nebantfu labahlosiwe labehlukene (sib: tatiso, imibiko);
  - Kubhala nekudizayina imibhalo lebonwako leyetfula lwati ngalokucacile nangekucamba (sib: tikhangisi, tincwadzilwati, libalave lelinemdvwebo nalelinemalebuli njll.);
  - Kuhambisa lwati lusuke kulolunye luhlobo luye kulolunye (sib: lwati lolusuka kuthebuli lube yindzima lebhaliwe nome igrafu.).
- Kutfutukisa nekuhlela imibono nekutibandzanya nenchubo yekubhala:
  - Kuhlatiya sihloko, asebentisa kugcogcela ndzawonye imibono asebentisa emabalave emibono, emashadi etiboniso, netinhlu talokutsite;
  - Kutfutukisa nekwandza ngesihloko ngekukheta lwati loluhambisana nekuhlela imibono;

## LiBanga 6



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kubhala tinhlobo temibhalo leyehlukene ngetinhloso nebantfu labehlukene labahlosiwe:
  - Kubhalela bunguye, kuvumbulula, kudlala, imicabango netinhloso tekusungula (sib: emajenali, tinkondlo, tinganekwane tingcoco, tindzaba letiyinkhulumomphikiswano);
  - Kubhala imibhalolwati leyetfula imibono ngalokucacile ngalokuhambisanako nebantfu labahlosiwe labehlukene (sib: imibiko yeluphenyo, incwadzi leya kubeliphephandzaba, imiyalo yekusebentisa umshini lotsite);
  - Kubhala nekudizayina imibhalo lebonwako leyetfula lwati ngalokucacile nangekucamba kusebentisa lulwimi lokwentiwa imisindvo, imidvwebo neluhlaka lwedizayini kwentela labahlosiwe (sib: ema-CD roms, emakhava etincwadzi, tikhangisi tethelevishini, nome temsakato wemoya, tincwadzilwati letinetifombe);
  - Kukhombisa kuvisisa indlela yekubhala kanye nerejista (sib: kuhambisa lwati lusuke endzabeni luye ku-atikili yeliphephandzaba njll.).
- Kutfutukisa nekuhlela imibono nekutibandzanya nenchubo yekubhal:
  - Kubutsa imibono njengobe ishiwo kwentela sihloko, atfutukise imibono ngekutsi asebentise imitfombo yelwati leyehlukene kabanti kukheta lwati loluhambelanako nesihloko ahlembise imibono ngekusebentisa emasu lafana nemabalave emibono, emafloshadi, emagridi njll;

## LiBanga 4



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 4 (Uyachubeka)

#### KUBHALA

Umfundzi ubhala tinhlobo letehlukene temibhalo lengemaciniso nalesuselwe engcondvweni kufeza tinhloso letinengi.



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kubuketa balungise imibhalo bacaphele kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi ngalokufanele, kuhlelwa ngendlela lenhle nangemibiko lebuya kubontsanga nome/kanye nakumfundzisi;
- Kuhlolisisa luhlaka lwekugcina lwembhalo, ngekubuka tiphumuti tenkhulumo, lupelo, ngekuhlanganisa tiphakamiso tabontsanga netemfundzisi;
- 'Kushicilela'/kubhala luhlaka lwekugcina; lolutawuphotfulwa ngekubonisana nalabo labahloswe njengebafundzi balombhalo kanye nemfundzisi.

- Kwetfula umsebenti ngekusebentisa sandla lesihle nalesifundzekako nendlela lefanele lefana netihlok-wana, kwehlukana nakucalwa tindzima letinsha, kukhwesha emgcezi lobovu nakacala indzima lensha njengobe kufanelekile. Kubhala ngebunaka ngalokucacile.
- Kusebentisa lwati lwelulwimi emazingeni lahlukene:
  - *Esigabeni seligama:*
    - ▶ Kukhetha asebentise tinhlobo letinengi temagama lawatfolo elwatini lwelulwimi kulokwentiwako, kutemibhalo, elulwimini lolukhulunywako lwabontsanga nalabanye;

## LiBanga 5



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kubhala luhlaka lwekucala lwembhalo ngekucaphela kutsi lunembono jikelele longumgogodla wenzaba kanye netinzima letesekelako;
  - Kusebentisa imisho lemelula nalechumene ngekucondza bantfu labahlosiwe kanye nangenjongo letsite;
  - Kubuketa luhlaka lwembhalo ngekunaka lokumumetfwe, lulwimi lolufanele, kuhleleka, kanye nendlela yekwetfulwa lesekufaka ekhatsi imibono yalabanye bafundzi kanye/nome nemfundzisi;
  - Kufundzela kususa emaphutsa alungise luhlala lwekugcina;
  - Kungenisa umbhalo loluhlaka lwekugcina bese aphawula ngekuhlolwa kwalenzima.
- Kukhipha umsebenti lomuhle longenamaphutsa nalosemtsetfweni anake kwetfulwa kwawo (sib: likhasi lelingetulu kwalombhalo, sihloko, tihlokwana njll, kanye nemidvwebo lefanele).
  - Kusebentisa lwati lwelulwimi etigabeni letehlukene:
    - *Esigabeni semagama:*
      - Kukheta nekwetama kusebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene temagama latsetfwe kumitfombo leyehlukene,
      - Kusebentisa sichazamagama nome ithesawurasi kubona emagama.

## LiBanga 6



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kubhala luhlaka lwekucala lwembhalo ngekucaphela kutsi lunembono jikelele longumgogodla wenzaba lulwimi lolufanele nalolwetayelekile kubantfu labahlosiwe;
  - Kubuketa luhlaka lwembhalo ngekunaka lulwimi kutsi lwentiwe ncono, kuhleleka, kanye nendlela yekwetfulwa lesekufaka ekhatsi imibono yalabanye bafundzi;
  - Kukhipha tinhlaka tibe tinyenti ngalokungadzingeka;
  - Kuniketa kuphawula kubontsanga ngenhloso yekukhutsata kutetsemba kulomtamo wabo;
  - Kukhipha umbhalo loluhlaka lwekugcina lolufaka ekhatsi kuphawula kwabontsanga nome nemfundzisi;
  - Kubukisisa lombhalo abuye awucwaninge umbhalo wakhe wekugcina kanye nabontsanga kanye nemfundzisi.
- Kwetfula umsebenti lomuhle lobhalwe ngekugcizelelwa bunaka lokutawenta kwetfulwa kwawo kube setulu (sib: likhasi lelingetulu kwalombhalo, kwendlalwa kwawo kanye nemidvwebo lefanele);
  - Kusebentisa lwati lwelulwimi etigabeni letehlukene:
    - *Esigabeni semagama:*
      - Kukheta nekwetama kusebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene temagama latsetfwe etinkhundleni letehlukile tekufundza, kanye netinkhundla latitsanzako nalati kancono kuto letiveta inchazelo,

## LiBanga 4



UmPhumela WekuFundza 4  
(Uyachubeka)

### KUBHALA

Umfundzi ubhala tinhlobo letehlukene temibhalo lengemaciniso nalesuselwe engcondvweni kufeza tinhloso letinengi.



EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- *Esigabeni semusho:*
  - ▶ Kukhulisa imisho ngekwengeta tiphawulo, netandziso, nemabintana emagama kanye nemishwana lechaza kabanti sobito,
  - ▶ Kuntjintjantjintja ngetikhatsi tesento asuke kulesinye aye kulesinye kantsi loku akwente ngekulingana nangendlela lefanako nalefanele;
- *Esigabeni sendzima:*
  - ▶ Kusebentisa sihloko nemisho lesekelako kubhala indzima lebumbene,
  - ▶ Kusebentisa luhlelo nelupelo kanye netiphumuti tenkhulumo kwenta umbhalo, lophelele.

## LiBanga 5



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- *Esigabeni semusho:*
  - ▶ Kwelula imisho ngekusebentisa, tichasiso, tandziso, emabintana nemishwana lechaza libito,
  - ▶ Kugucuka esikhatsini sesento usuke kulesinye uye kulesinye ngalokulinganako nangendlela lefanele,
  - ▶ Kusebentisa simokwenta nesimokwentiwa ngalokufanele nangemphumelelo;
- *Esigabeni sendzima:*
  - ▶ Kubhala umusho losihloko labatawuchubeka kuwo babhale kute kube yindzima levakalako,
  - ▶ Kukhombisa tindlela letehlukene letichumanisa tindzima netitfombe,
  - ▶ Kusebentisa luhlelo, lupelo kanye netiphumuti.

## LiBanga 6



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- ▶ Kupela emagama lavama kusetjentiswa awapele ngendlela ahlole nelupelo lwemagama lamasha,
- *Esigabeni semusho:*
  - ▶ Kusebentisa imishombici lenhlobonhlobo nemisho lechumene,
  - ▶ Kwenweba umusho ngekwengeta tichasiso netandziso, neticunjana temagama tekuchaza netesandziso,
  - ▶ Kugucuka netikhatsi tesento asuke kulesinye aye kulesinye ngalokufanako nangalokufanele,
  - ▶ Kusebentisa simokwenta nesimokwentiwa ngalokufanele nangemphumelelo,
  - ▶ Kwehlukahlukanisa kuhleleka kwemagama kute kube nekucondza ngco kanye nekugcizelela;
- *Esigabeni sendzima:*
  - ▶ Kubhala umusho losihloko afake nelwati loluhambelanako kute kube yindzima levakalako,
  - ▶ Kukhombisa tindlela letehlukene tekuchumanisa tindzima afake netitfombe letifanele kuwo wonkhe lombhalo.

## LiBanga 4



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 5

**KUCABANGA NEKUNOMA**  
Umfundzi utawusebentisa lulwimi ekucabangeni nasekunomeni, kutfolane kuhlembisa lwati, balusebentise ekufundzeni



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa lulwimi kucabanga nekunoma:
  - Kucoca ngetimbangela nemiphumela emibhalweni lebhaliwe kanye nelulwimi lolusetjentiswe ekwetfuleni loku (sib: nini, ..... uma ngabe..... kwase....);
  - Kukhetsa kunye nobe kubili lokuncono bese anika tizatfu tekutsi tehluhana kanjani;
  - Kuveta tinchazelo letingacaci, tesekelwe ngebukakazi lobusembhalweni.
  
- Kusebentisa lulwimi kuphenya nekutfungatsa:
  - Kwakha imibuto ngemibono lengaketayeleki, sib: emadayinaso (dinosaurs);
  - Kutfolane imitfombo lefanele yelwati;
  - Kutfolane lwati ngekusebentisa emagama nome imicondvo lemcoka;
  - Kukhetsa nekucwaninga kalula imitfombo leyehlukenene lwemacala lahlukene esihloko.
  
- Kuhlembisa lwati:
  - Kucoca nekucatsanisa lwati lolutfolwe kumitfombo yelwati lehlukene;
  - Kukhetsa imibono/emaphuzu lahambelanako;
  - Kutfolane tibonelo etinchazelweni;
  - Kuhlela lwati ngendlela lefanele;
  - Kufinyeta lwati ngetindlela lehlukene (sib: kudvweba umdvweba, ngetindzima, emabalave emibono, emathebuli);



## LiBanga 5



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa lulwimi kucabanga nekunoma:
  - Kubona imbangela nemiphumela emibhalweni lekhulunywako nalebhaliwe achaze budlelwano bayo;
  - Kucombelela tilinganiso ngekusebentisa lwati lalwatiko;
  - Kwehlukana buhle nebubi balokutsite asekele nangetibonelo;
  - Kubuta nekuftufukisa imicondvo lehlukene ngetihloko latetaye.
- Kusebentisa lulwimi kuphenya nekuvumbulula:
  - Kwakha imibuto lehambelana naloku kutsi kube ngiyo lemelusa kutsi atfole lwati;
  - Kusebentisa luphenyo lwati (interviews) kute abutse lwati;
  - Angabeka imibuto ngendlela lehlukile kute atfole lwati loluhambelana naloluphenyo;
  - Kucoca ngekutsi lusebenta njani luphenyolwati kutsi utfole lwati;
  - Kwenta lucwaningo lolulula afune lwati kuleminye imitfombo lehambelana nayo.
- Kusebentisa lwati:
  - Kubutsa ahlele ngekwticumbi imibono lehambelanako achaze tizatfu taleticumbi lokuhlelwe ngato;
  - Kugcogca akhetsa imibono lefanele;
  - Kuhlela lwati ngaphansi kwetihloko letehlukene;
  - Kuhlela lwati kumathebula nakumashadi;
  - Kulebula libalave ngemuva kwekufundza ngenchazelo yalo;

## LiBanga 6



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa lwati kucabanga:
  - Kuchaza imbangela nemphumela (sib: iNingizimu Afrika live lelomisile; uma ingani umnyaka wonkhe kutawu ....);
  - Kwetfula imibono bayisekele;
  - Kuniketa kuphikisa lokusimeme endzabeni let-site lenelisasasa.
- Kusebentisa lulwimi kucwaninga nekunhlanhlatsa:
  - Kutsatsa sincumo kutsi ngukuphi kulokubili lekunguko bese aniketa sizatfu;
  - Kusombulula tinkinga ayedvwa noma nebangani;
  - Kucatsanisa kutsi tilwimi letehlukene tiwusebentisa njani umcondvo weNkundla yekuFundza.
- Kusebentisa lwati:
  - Kucopha lwati ngendlela lefanele (sib: tinhla, emathebula, emagrafu);
  - Kugucula lwati balususa elulwimi lolutsite baluyisa kulolunye;
  - Kuntjintja indlela lwati lolubhalwe ngayo (sib: kulususa kumathebula liye ekubhalweni, emibhalweni luye kumathebual);

## LiBanga 4



UmPhumela WekuFundza 5  
(Uyachubeka)

### KUCABANGA NEKUNOMA

Umfundzi utawusebentisa lulwimi ekucabangeni nasekunomeni, kutfola nekuhlelebisa lwati, balusebentise ekufundzeni



EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kutsatsa tincumo ngebuka lwati akhe tiphetfo.
- Kusebentisa lulwimi kucabanga ngalokwakhako:
  - Kucagela kutsi yini letawulanzela nekutsi itawuphotfulwa kanjani ngekubuka bufakazi lobubutsiwe;
  - Kutfutukisa lokunyenti lokungenteka tinhlelo kubukana nesimo lesibekiwe;
  - Kutfola tindlela letehlukene kwetfula imibono ngekusebentisa ithesawurasi nemidanti yenchazelo.

## LiBanga 5



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kuhlela luchungechunge lwetigameko, kubhalwe ngalo nobe kwentiwe umugca wesikhatsi setehlakalo nobe lishadi lesikhatsi.
- Kusebentisa lulwimi kucabanga ngalokwakhako:
  - Kucagela kutsi ngukuphi lokutawulandzela endzabeni nobe kuhleleka kweluchungechunge lwetehlakalo;
  - Kulinga ngalokubonwako nemiphumela yemsindvo yelulwimi (sib: kucamba tingoma, tinganekwane nobe tinkondlo letingenangcondvo).

## LiBanga 6



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kunika noma kubhala inchazelo yendlelanchubo letsite ngemuva kwekubuka lokutsite, asebentisa emadayagramu lakufanele khona (sib: kwenta imvundvo yengadze yesikolo).
- Kusebentisa lulwimi kucabanga ngalokwakhako:
  - Kuchaza lakubonako emva kwekufundza noma kulalela;
  - Kucagela kutsi umlingisi utawentani noma kutsi indzaba itawuphela njani;
  - Kuniketa letinye tindlela tekusombulula inkinga.

## LiBanga 4



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 6

#### SAKHIWO SELULWIMI NEKUSETJENTISWA

Umfundzi utawusebentisa imisindvo, emagama, neluhlelo lwelulwimi kucamba nekuhlathiya imibhalo.



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Sikwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebenta ngemagama:
  - Kusebentisa ticalo, ticu, netijobelelo kwakha emagama;
  - Kuhlathiya kutsi emagama asungulwe kuphi (sib: Emagama etilwimi tesiNtfu labolekwe kusiBhunu nakusiNgisi);
  - Kucopha emagama kusichazamagama sakhe;
  - Kusebentisa imitsetfo yemisindvo kanye neyelupe-  
lo kupela emagama ngalokufanele;
  - Kuhlola kupeleka kwemagama kusichazamagama.
  
- Kusebenta ngemisho:
  - Kutfolo inhloko yemusho kanye nesilandziso sawo;
  - Kusebentisa tihlanganiso kwakha imisho lemogatjagatja. (sib: Wasebenta kamatima kute aphase);
  - Kusebentisa tivumelwano senhloko nesamentiwa;
  - Kusebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene temisho ngalokufanele nangendlela (titatimende letimibuto, letimiyaleto, yekubabata);
  - Kutfolo nekusebentisa emabito, tabito, tento, tandziso, tichasiso, njll.);
  - Kusebentisa tikhatsi tesento leticangene ngendlela lefanele (sib: Lesengcile lesisachubeka - Bekabukela lifilimu ngesikhatsi .....);
  - Kusebentisa inkhulumo lecondzile naletfulwa ngalokungakacondzi;
  - Kusebentisa timphawu tekubhala ngalokufanele.

## LiBanga 5



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Sikwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebenta ngemagama:
  - Kusebentisa ticalo, ticu, netijobelelo kwakha emagama;
  - Kuhlatiya kutsi emagama asungulwe kuphi (sib: Emagama elulwimi lwesiNgisi labolekwe kusiFulentji);
  - Kucopha emagama kusichazamagama sakhe;
  - Kusebentisa imitsetfo yemisindvo kanye neyelupelo kupela emagama ngalokufanele.
- Kusebenta ngemisho:
  - Kutfolo inhloko yemusho kanye nesilandziso sawo;
  - Kusebentisa tivumelwano senhloko nesamentiwa uma bomentiswa nenhloko yemusho bangekho kepha bevakala enkhulumeni;
  - Kutfolo nekusebentisa emabito, tabito, tandziso, linani, tihlanganiso njll.;
  - Kusebentisa inkhulumo lecondzile naletfulwa ngalokungakacondzi;
  - Kusebentisa tikhatsi tesento leticangene; ngendlela lefanele (sib: Lesengcile lesisachubeka - Bekasabukela lifilimu ngesikhatsi ...);
  - Kukhona kusebentisa ngemphumelelo timphawu tekkubhala lesetifundziwe kkute kube ngumanje.

## LiBanga 6



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Sikwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebenta ngemagama:
  - Kusebentisa ticalo, ticu, netijobelelo kwakha emagama;
  - Kuhlatiya kutsi emagama asungulwe kususelwa kuphi (sib: emagama elulwimi lwesiNgisi labolekwe kusiFulentji nakusiGiliki);
  - Kucopha emagama kusichazamagama sakhe;
  - Kusebentisa imitsetfo yemisindvo kanye neyelupelo kupela emagama ngalokufanele.
- Kusebenta ngemisho:
  - Kusebentisa tivumelwano senhloko nesamentiwa uma bomentiswa nenhloko yemusho bangekho kepha bevakala enkhulumeni;
  - Kutfolo nekusebentisa emabito, tabito, takhi tesandziso, linani, tihlanganiso takhi tetindlela tesento njll.;
  - Kusebentisa tikhatsi tesento ngendlela lefanele (sib: Utawube sekacedzile nakushaya lesikhatsi.);
  - Kutfolo nekusebentisa imisho leshubile - imisho lenelibintana lelitimele (libintana lelimcoka) kanye nelibintana lelesekelako (lelingephasi) ahlanganiswe ngesihlanganiso sib: Uma kukhala insimbi, Thabo waya ekhaya;
  - Kukhona kusebentisa ngemphumelelo chwishi longasetjentiselwa kwehlukana libinta lelimcoka nalelo lelesekelako emshweni;
  - Kusebentisa emphambosi yekwentiwa kugcamisa umentiswa emshweni sib: Ligolide limbiwa eNingizimu Afrika.

## LiBanga 4



### Umpfumela Wekufundza 6 (Uyachubeka)

#### SAKHIWO SELULWIMI NEKUSETJENTISWA

Umfundzi utawusebentisa imisindvo, emagama, neluhlelo lwelulwimi kucamba nekuhlathi imibhalo.



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Sikwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebenta ngemibhalo:
  - Kusebentisa sihloko kanye nemisho lesekelako kute akhe indzima lebumbene;
  - Kuchumanisa imisho kutsi yakhe indzima lebumbene kusebentisa sib: Emagama ekuchumanisa lafana nalawa 'kanye' 'kwase' 'kwagcina' kanye netabito.
  
- Kutfutukisa lwati lwekubona indlela yekwetfula nome sitayela:
  - Kusebentisa taga netisho ngempumelelo;
  - Kusebentisa lizinga lelenele lekuba semtsetfweni nekungabi semtsetfweni kwenkhulumo (irijista);
  - Kukhanyelwa nekusebentisa imifanekisomcondvo lefana nesifanniso (Mongi yingilozi yelikilasi).
  
- Kutfutukisa likhono lekubona lulwimi lolujulile Sib: Kucwaninga tindlela letehlukene tekucela umuntfu kutsi ente lokutsite (kusebentisa unga ....., kufanele .... Njll) kutsi loku kuhambisana njani nebuhlobo lobusuke bukhona kulokhulumako nalecondziswe kuye lenkhulumo, imiphumela yako kanye nekutsi kufanele yini kucelwe inselele ngekutsi sekuhloliswe.
  
- Kusebentisa lulwimi netinhlobo talo. (sib: 'inkhulumo lecondzile nalengakacondzi' 'taga' 'tisho' 'inkhulumo lesemsetfweni' 'sifaniso' 'tivalelankhulumo').

## LiBanga 5



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Sikwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebenta ngemibhalo:
  - Kusebentisa sihloko kanye nemisho lesekelako kute akhe indzima lebumbene;
  - Kuchumanisa imisho kutsi yakhe indzima lebumbene kusebentisa sib: Emagama ekuchumanisa lafana nalawa ‘ngako-ke’ kanye netabito.
- Kutfutukisa lwati lwekubona indlela yekwetfula nome sitayela:
  - Kusebentisa taga netisho ngemphumelelo;
  - Kusebentiso sizotsa lesifanele senkhulumo kuye ngebalaleli nesimo senkhulumo (sib: Lesemtsetfweni/nalengekho emtsetfweni);
  - Kukhanyelwa nekusebentisa imifanekisom-condvo lefana nesentamunfu (Lilangabi lakhotsa indlu kwasala umsiti wodvwa).
- Kutfutukisa likhono lekubona lulwimi lolujulile Sib: Kucwaninga tinhlobo telulwimi nemifanekiso lehlukene yelulwimi lesetjentiswa ngekwebuhlanga, ngekwebulili kanye nekubuka bantfu ngelicala linye.
- Kusebentisa lulwimi ngetinhlobo talo (sib: ‘ticu tekubala’ tihlanganiso’ ‘umusho losihloko’ ‘balaleli’, sikhatsi sesento’ ‘sentamunfu’).

## LiBanga 6



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Sikwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebenta ngemibhalo:
  - Kusebentisa sihloko kanye nemisho lesekelako kute akhe indzima lebumbene;
  - Kuchumanisa imisho kutsi yakhe indzima lebumbene kusebentisa sib: emagama ekuchumanisa lafana nalawa ‘naloku’ bomcondvofana nabomcondvophika;
  - Kusebentisa ngemphumelelo tikhatsi tesento asuke kulesinye aye kulesinye ngaphandle kwenkinga nangalokungenatihibe.
- Kutfutukisa lwati lwekubona indlela yekwetfula nome sitayela:
  - Kusebentisa taga netisho ngemphumelelo;
  - Kuchaza kutsi sehluka njani sizotsa senkhulumo kuya ngekwebalaleli, inhloso simo kanye nenjongo yenkhulumo (irijista);
  - Kukhanyelwa nekusebentisa imifanekisom-condvo lefana nesingatsekiso (Minenhle yingilozi yelikilasi letfu).
- Kutfutukisa likhono lekubona lulwimi lolujulile Sib: Kucwaninga indlela lulwimi lolusetjentiswa ngayo lugcina lusente satsenga ngisho netintfo lesingatidzingi, ngaleyo ndlela kubeka ummango engotini.
- Kusebentisa lulwimi ngetinhlobo talo (sib: ‘libintana lelimcoka’ ‘libintana lelesekele’, tihlanganiso’ kwetfula inkhulumo ngaloku-condzile nangemphambosi yekwentiwa, ‘singatsekiso’).





## SEHLUKO 4

### SIGABA LESIPHAKEME

#### (EMABANGA 7 - 9)

#### SINGENISO

Kulesigaba, bafundzi bahlanganisa loku labakufundze kulamanye emabanga babuye balungiselele imfundvo lechubekako nasemsebentini. Bafanele basebentise lulwimi emphakatsini, etindzaweni letisemtsetfweni nasemfundvweni.

Ngelulwimi, bafundzi kumele batiswe:

- ngemisebenti nematfuba lamanye ekufundza; futsi
- ngemalungelo nalokumele bakwente njengetakhamuti eveni lentsandvo yelinyenti. nempakatsi lomasikosiko.

#### Lokugcilwe kuko

Lokugcilwe kuko kulesigaba kuhlanganisa nekwandzisa lulwimi nekufundza. Ekupheleni kweliBanga 9, bafundzi kumele:

- bafundze babuye babhalele tinhloso letehlukene - lokuhlelekile, lokungekahleleki, umphakatsi nekutibhalela nje;
- babe bafundzi labatimisele, bangamelana netimo letehlukene, labangatfola futsi bahlole lwati ngekwabo;
- babe balaleli labakhutsele, lababuka ngeliso lelibanti futsi babe tikhulumi letitsetsembako telulwimi babe nelu-velo kulababalalelako; babuye
- bakwati kuhlatiya lulwimi, bati kutsi lusebenta njani babuye futsi balusebentisele tidzingo tabo.

## IMIPHUMELA YEKUFUNDZA



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 1: Kulalela

**Umfundzi utawulalela kufola lwati, kutitfokotisa, aphawule ngalokufanele nangalokujulile etimeni letehlukene.**

Bafundzi batawulalela ngekutimisela, ngekutimisela nangeliso lelibanti emibhalweni leminyenti lekhulunywako, bafinyete, bacophe babuye bayiphendvule.



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 2: Kukhuluma

**Umfundzi utawuchumana ngekutetsemba nangalokuvakalako elulwimini lolukhulunywako etimeni letehlukene.**

Bafundzi batawukhuluma ngekutetsemba emphakatsini, bakhulume ngalokuvakalako nalokushaya khona nalabanye. Loku kubalulekile emsebentini nasekuchubeni imfundvo.



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 3: Kufundza Nekuhlwaya

**Umfundzi utawufundza ahlwayele kufola lwati, kutitfokotisa nekuphawula ngalokujulile ngebumnandzi/buhle bemasiko nemiva ngemagugu emibhalweni.**

Kufundza kabanti kusisekelo sekubhala nendlela yekufundza imphilo yonkhe. Bafundzi kumele bafundze imibhalo yaseNingizimu Afrika nalamanye emave lenemaciniso nalengenawo emaciniso ledzingekile ekutfufukiseni lulwimi nelwati jikelele nekutitfokotisa babuye bakhule.



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 4: Kubhala

**Umfundzi utawubhala imibhalo lehlukene lengemaciniso nalesuselwe engcondvweni kute bafeze tinhloso letehlukene.**

Kubhala kuyindlela yekutiveta nekufundza futsi kulithuluzi lekuchumana. Esikhatsini lesinyenti kuba yindlela yekuhlola bafundzi futsi kubalulekile emfundvweni lechubekako nemsebentini.



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 5: Kucabanga Nekunoma

**Umfundzi utawusebentisa lulwimi ekucabangeni nasekunomeni, ekutfobeni nasekühlembiseni lwati labatalusebentisa ekufundzeni.**

Kutfufuka kakhulu kwemakhono nelwati lwekufundza kuyindlela lewetela ekufundzeni kwemphilo yonkhe nekuphumelelisa imiphumela jikelele naletfufukisako.



## **Umpfumela Wekufundza 6: Sakhiwo Selulwimi Nekusetjentiswa**

**Umfundzi uyakwati kusebentisa imisindvo, emagama neluhlelo lwelulwimi kwakha nekuhumusha imibhalo.**

Umfundzi utawutfofa kutsi lulwimi lusebenta njani bese atfutukisa lolulwimi lwabo ngekukhuluma ngalo, kute ahlole umbhalo wakhe newalabanye ngeliso lelibanti mayelana nenchazelo, kusebenta kanye nekubhaleka kahle kwalo. Utawubuye asebentise lolwati kusebentise lulwimi kwenta inchazelo (kusukela ezingeni lemisho kuye emibhalweni) abone kutsi umbhalo nalokucuketfwe kuhlobene njani. Utakwati kutsi lulwimi luntjintja njani ngekuhamba kwesikhatsi nemasikweni lahlukene nekutsi luntjintja njani etimeni letehlukene.

## EMACOPHELO EKUHLOLA NEMIBHALO

Bafundzi emabangeni 7, 8 na 9 bamele bakwati kufundza nekuhlwaya imibhalo lenhlobonhlobo yaseNingizimu Afrika kufaka emabhuku lacokelwe kufundza (networks). Litiko LeTemfundvo kumele linikete tihloko tetincwadzi leticokiwe.

Etigabeni letilangendzelako, emaCophelo ekuHlola alowo nalowo mphumela atawuniketwa (atawetfulwa) ngelibanga ngelibanga. Ekucaleni kwalelo nalelo banga kutawuniketwa tibonelo temibhalo lengasetjentiswa ekufundziseni lulwimi ngendlela lecubile. Leti akusito todvwa tibonelo letingabakhona, ungengeta ngaletinye tibonelo letifanele emibhalweni lekhona.

### EMACOPHELO EKUHLOLA NEMIBHALO EMABANGA 7-9



#### LiBanga 7

##### Imibhalo Lephakanyisiwe

- Tindzaba letimfishane
- Imilandvomphilo (yemniyo neyalomunye)
- Imanoveli lamafisha
- Tinkondlo
- Imidlalo lenkundlanye
- Tinganekwane (lakufanele khona)
- Tinganeko nematekelo
- Likhetselo lemibhalo lemifisha lefana nemaphephabhuku, emaphephandzaba, tikhangiso, emaphosta netinkhulumo temsakatweni.



#### LiBanga 8

##### Imibhalo Lephakanyisiwe

- Tindzaba letimfishane
- Emanoveli
- Tinkondlo
- Imidlalo
- Tinganekwane (lakufanele khona)
- Kufundza emafilimu
- Likhetselo lemibhalo lemifisha lefana nemaphephabhuku, emaphephandzaba, tikhangiso, emaphosta, tincwajana, tinkhulumo, tinkhulumo temsakatweni, tinhlelo tamabonakudze kanye nemavidiyo emculo.



## LiBanga 9

### Imibhalo Lephakanyisiwe

- Tindzaba letimfishane
- Inoveli lendze
- Tinkondlo
- Imidlalo lenkhundlanye lemitsatfu kuya kulesihlanu
- Tinganekwane (lakufanele khona)
- Kufundza emafilimu
- Likhetselo lemibhalo lemifisha lefana nemaphephabhuku, emaphephandzaba, tikhangiso, tinkhulumo neku-fundzisa, imidlalo yemoya, imidlalo yamabonakudze, kanye nemavidiyo emculo.

### Lokucuketfwe imibhalo

Kuloluhla loluphelele lolunikiwe, bafundzi kumele bavetelwe:

- tibekandzaba letinotsile naletifanele tenhlalo kanye nemlandvo lotfutukisa kuvisisa kwemagugu elulwimi;
- luhlaka lolumankimbonkimbo neluhlakana lolunotsile ngesiphukuto;
- tindzikimba letidvonsanako naletivula ingcondvo letitfutukisa kuvisisa kabanti emagugu;
- balingisi labaphilako ebudlelwaneni lobutfutukisiwe;
- kuhlatiya tinkholelo letingenamaciniso nekutsatsa licala kutfutukisa kucabanga ngalokwakhako;
- umoya lofanele nalohlukene liphimbo kanye nemagama lasetjentiswako;
- tindlela letehlukene kanye netinhlobonhlobo tetakhiwo temusho;
- kubutisisa ngesilulumagama nekusetjentiswa kahle kwetaga telulwimi;
- tinhlobonhlobo telulwimi lolunongiwe nelebumbongi;
- tinhlobonhlobo tebunkondlo etinkondlweni letikhetsiwe;
- imibhalo lebukwako (lekufaka emafilimu), leveta timphawu letifana nekusebentisa umbala, lomnyama nalomhlophe, kubaluleka kwekucamba, umbani, kubuka kwesitfombe, kukhula nekuncishiswa kanye neku-vala;
- tinhlobonhlobo tekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi netintfo:
  - kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi lekugucula,
  - lulwimi lwebantfu labaneminyaka letsite,
  - kuhlatiya kwelulwimi lwekubandlulula ngekwebuve nakwebulili,
  - umtselela wetilwimi kulolunye.

## LiBanga 7



### Umpfumela Wekufundza 1

#### KULALELA

Umfundzi utawulalela kutfola lwati, nekutifokotisa, kuphawula ngalokufanele nangalokujulile etimeni letinengi letehlukene



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kulalela, kuncoma, kudvumisa nekutfokotela kulalela kwetfulwa kwetinkhulumo leticatjangwako naletitekwako (sib: tinkondlomlandvo, tindzaba letimfishane, tinganekwane).
- Kulalela imilayeto nelwati lolwetfulwako, bese aphawula ngendlela lefanele, sib:
  - kubhala emanotsi, kufinyeta, kutsatsa tincumo nekulandzisa lwati lolutfolwe ngendlela lengiyo;
  - kuveta imibono yabo, kubuta imibuto lejulile, acele inselele lapho kudzingeka khona.
- Kucocisana ngendlela imibhalo letayelekile ihlelwe ngayo, achaze timphawu tayo letigcamile, (sib: Sibiketelo selitulu, tinkhombandlela, emahlaya, tingoma). Loku kutawufaka ekhatsi emathuluzi lasetjentiselwa kujabulisa njengekubamba umoya nemisho lenemfutfo nekukhombisa kusetjentiswa kwemisindvo emibhalweni lelalelwako nalebukwako lehlukene.
- Kukhombisa nekuhumusha ngalokungiko kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi lwemitimba (sib: kuchumana ngeliso, simo sebuso, kusetjentiswa kwetandla nekunyakata kwemisindvo).

## LiBanga 8



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kulalela anenele imibhalo yemlomo lefundzisako lecatjangwako icele inselele, (sib: tinkondlo, tibongo, tigigaba tetindzaba letimbili nobe letintsafu, tinkhulumo letimfishane, tikhangiso temsakato, tinkhulumo, kuphikisana).
- Kulalela aphapheme nangekucophelela kute atfole lwati nemaphuzu lamcoka, aphawule ngalokufanele, sib:
  - kutsatsa emanotsi, kufinyeta nekutsatsa tincumo;
  - kuhlolisisa imibono yabo labayetfulile, abute imibuto yelucwaningo, acele inselele.
- Kuvisisa kuhleleka kwemibhalo lekhulunywako achaze netimphawu tayo letigcamile (sib: tindzaba letimfishane, tibongo, tinkhulumo letimfishane). Loku kutawufaka ekhatsi emathuluzi lasetjentiselwa kujabulisa nemisho lenemfutfo, siphukuto kanye nekwandzisa indzaba nekukhomba, nekuhlatiya kusetjentiswa kwemisindvo emibhalweni lelalelwako nalebonwako lehlukene.
- Kukhombisa nekucocisana kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi lwentimba (sib: kuchumana ngemehlo, kunyakatisa tandla nekuma).

## LiBanga 9



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kulalela anenele imibhalo yemlomo leshubile lefundzisako lecatjangwako, (sib: tinkondlo, tibongo, tigigaba tetindzaba letimbili nobe letintsafu, tinkhulumo letimfishane, tikhangiso temsakato, tinkhulumo kuphikisana).
- Kulalela aphapheme nangekucophelela kute atfole lwati nemaphuzu lamcoka, aphawule ngalokufanele, sib:
  - kutsatsa tincumo;
  - kuhlolisisa lwati nemibono, abute imibuto yelucwaningo, acele inselele lakufanele khona.
- Kuvisisa kuhleleka kwemibhalo lekhulunywako achaze netimphawu tayo letigcamile (sib: tindzaba letimfishane, emabhaladi, tinkhulumo letimfishane, tinkhulumo mbukiso, imidlalo yemoya, kusakatwa kwetindzaba, tinkhulumo kuphikisana). Loku kutawufaka ekhatsi emathuluzi lasetjentiselwa kukhombisa kujabulisa, kuphukuta, nekukhuluma ngekudzelela kanye nekuhlatiya nekucatsaniswa kwemisindvo emibhalweni lelalelwako nalebonwako lehlukene.
- Kukhombisa nekucocisana kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi lwentimba kulolalele (sib: kuchumana ngemehlo, kunyakatisa tandla, kusetjentiswa kwesikhala).

## LiBanga 7



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 1 (Uyachubeka)

#### **KULALELA**

Umfundzi utawulalela kutfole lwati, nekutifokotisa, kuphawula ngalokufanele nangalokujulile etimeni letinengi letehlukene



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kukhombisa emagama, tigtajana, tindzima nemisho letsintsa lolalelako nekutsi kunamtselela muni, (sib: luvelomagama, kuhlukanisa emkhatsini kweliciniso nembono, kubona kutsatsa licala nesigwebonchanti).
- Kubona nekwamukela tinhlobo letehlukene telulwimi njengemehluko weliphimbo, lulwimitigodzi kanye nelulwimi bantfu beminyaka letsite (sib: siTsotsi).
- Kubona kubaluleka kanye nengcikitsi yetenhlalo, temasiko netemlandvo emibhalweni lekhetsiwe.



## LiBanga 8



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kubona inhloso yesikhulumi kukhetsa emagama latsite, tigaba nemisho kuntjintja lolalelako nekuchaza umtselela wako (sib: lulwimi loludvonsako, kwehlukana phakatsi kweliciniso nembono, kukhomba umbono wesikhulumi nekukhomba kutsatsa licala nesigwebonchanti).
- Kubona nekwamukela tinhlobonhlobo letinyenti lehlukene telulwimi njengemehluko weliphimbo, lulwimitigodzi kanye nelulwimi lwebantfu beminyaka letsite (sib: siTsotsi).
- Kubona kubaluleka kanye nengcikitsi yetenhlo, temasiko netemlandvo emibhalweni lehlukene.

## LiBanga 9



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kuchaza sizatfu sesikhulumi kukhetsa emagama latsite, tigaba nemisho nendlela lakhuluma ngayo kuntjintja lolalelako nekuchaza umtselela wako (sib: kukhuluma nangaboni intfo lenemicondvo lemibili, kwehlukana phakatsi kweliciniso nembono, kukhomba umbono wesikhulumi nekuchaza kutsatsa licala, sigwebonchanti nemfundziso lite).
- Kubona nekwamukela tinhlobonhlobo letinyenti lehlukene telulwimi njengemehluko weliphimbo, lulwimitigodzi kanye nekubuka lulwimi lwebantfu beminyaka letsite (sib: siTsotsi).
- Kubona kubaluleka kanye nengcikitsi yetenhlo, temasiko netemlandvo emibhalweni lecubile.

## LiBanga 7



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 2

#### KUKHULUMA

Umfundzi utawuchumana  
ngekutetsemba nangalokufanele  
asebentisa lulwimi etimeni letinengi  
letehlukene



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kucocisana ngemibono nekusho imiva yakhe ngecmdlandla nangekutetsemba nekusitwa asebentisa tinhlobo temibhalo lekhulunywako lekhetsiwe (sib: tindzaba, emahlaya, imidlalo).
- Kucocisana ngemibono nemaciniso ngekwenta kahle futsi ngekulandzelana asebentisa tinhlobo temibhalo letingemaciniso letikhulunywako letingemaciniso (sib: kukhulumisana, kuphikisana lokufishane).
- Kukhombisa emakhono lasisekelo etinhlotjeni tembhalo lokhulunywako lokhetsiwe:
  - kulandzelanisa kahle kwemiyalo nekuchaza kwebhalo lokhulunywako;
  - kukhuluma tinkhulumo letinemcondvo;
  - ente ema-intaviyu nebangane asebentisa imibuto lelula, alalela atsatsa emanotsi ngekcophelela.
- Kukhombisa emakhono lasisekelo ekuchumana ngecutimbandzakanya ngecutimisela etingcocweni, kutinkhulumo phikisana, ema-intaviyu kutsi nakenta njalo:
  - kutsintsa tintfo letibaluleke kakhulu (sib: tenhlalo, tesimilo letihlobene netenzawo netemalungelo elunfu);
  - kutsatsa imisebenti leyehlukene;
  - kuvumela leminye imibono;
  - kuchaza indlela lenta ngayo;
  - kiniketa tinsolo;

## LiBanga 8



## EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kucocisana ngemibono nekusho imiva yakhe ngemdlandla nangekutetsemba kakhulu asitwa kancane asebentisa tinhlobonhlobo temibhalo lekhulunywako lekhetsiwe (sib: imidlalo, kulingisa, tingoma).
- Kucocisana ngemibono nemaciniso ngekwenta kahle kakhulu futsi ngekulandzelana kahle ngetihloko letihhako asebentisa tinhlobo temibhalo letingemaciniso letikhulunywako letingemaciniso (sib: kukhulumisana, tinkhulumo kuphikisana).
- Kukhombisa emakhono lasisekelo etinhlotjeni temibhalo leminyenti lekhulunywako:
  - kulandzelanisa kahle kwemiyalo nekuchaza kwembhalo lolukhuni lokhulunywako;
  - kuchaza kutsi i-eksperimenti yentiwa njani;
  - ente ema-intaviyu nemalunga emmango asebentisa tindlela letilula teku-intaviyuwa.
- Kukhombisa emakhono lahlukahlukene ekuchumana ngekutimbandzakanya ngekutimisela etingcocweni, kutinkhulumo phikisana, nekusaveya kwemacembu kutsi nakenta njalo:
  - kutsintsa tintfo letibaluleke kakhulu (sib: tenhlalo, tesimilo letihlobene netendzawo netemalungelo eluntfu);
  - kubuta imibuto lefanele;
  - kutsatsa imisebenti leyehlukene;
  - kuvumela leminyenti imibono abuye aphikise ngesizotsa nakufanele;

## LiBanga 9



## EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kucocisana ngemibono nekusho imiva yakhe ngemdlandla nangekucabanga nekutetsemba kakhulu atimele, asebentisa tinhlobonhlobo temibhalo lekhulunywako lekhetsiwe (sib: imidlalo, tinkondlo).
- Kucocisana ngemibono nemaciniso ngekwenta kahle kakhulu futsi ngekulandzelana kahle kakhulu ngetihloko letihhako asebentisa tinhlobo temibhalo letingemaciniso letikhulunywako letingemaciniso (sib: kuchaza kwetinchubo tethekinoloji njengekutsi nje isebenta njani ikhompuyutha nobe sidlali mavidiyo).
- Kukhombisa emakhono latfutukile etinhlotjeni letinyenti temibhalo leminyenti lekhulunywako:
  - kuchaza tindlela tekusebenta kwethekinoloji nekutfolela imibono leshubile ngendlela lelandzelanako, sib: kusetjentiswa kwekhompuyutha;
  - kwenta ema-intaviyu ngalokungiko asebentisa tindlela letitfutukile teku-intaviyuwa (sib: kubuta imibuto lephenyako).
- Kukhombisa emakhono lahlukahlukene ekuchumana ngekutimbandzakanya ngekutimisela etingcocweni, kutinkhulumo phikisana, ku-intaviyuwa kwemacembu nekusaveya kutsi nakenta njalo:
  - kutsintsa tintfo letibaluleke kakhulu (sib: tenhlalo, tesimilo letihlobene netendzawo netemalungelo eluntfu);
  - kubuta imibuto lephenyako;
  - kuhola tingcoco;

## LiBanga 7



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 2 (Uyachubeka)

#### KUKHULUMA

Umfundzi utawuchumana  
ngekutetsemba nangalokufanele  
asebentisa lulwimi etimeni letinengi  
letehlukene



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- kuvala emagebe ngekubuta imibuto, kuniketa lokungakhetfwa kuko, kuvumela timphendvulo letivulekile, kukhombisa kutimisela kweliciniso;
- kuba neluvelo kumalungelo nemiva yalabanye;
- kuphikisana nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi kukhomba kungabi naluvelo nobe kubandlulula.

- Kwetfula ngenlomo lokukhombisa kwenta kahle nekusungula, anakekela:
  - kuvakala kahle ungatsikameteki;
  - kuma;
  - kuntjintja kwekufutfumala nelivi;
  - inhloso nebalaleli;
  - kuma kwentimba kanye nelulwimi lwentimba;
  - kuntjintja kwetenhlalo netemasiko lokwehlukene;
  - Tinongo tenkhulumo letifanele fana nesihabiso nesifanisongco.
  
- Kubona nekuchaza imphumelelo yakhe yekuchumana.

## LiBanga 8



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- kwesekela indlela lenta ngayo;
  - kuniketa nekwemukela tinsolo;
  - kukwati kuntjintja labanye;
  - kuvala emagebe ngekubuta imibuto kucacisa inchazelo, kuniketa lokungakhetfwa kuko, kuvumela timphendvulo letivulekile, kukhombisa kutimisela kweliciniso;
  - kuba neluvelo kumalungelo nemiva etingcocweni nalabanye;
  - kuphikisana nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi kukhomba kungabi naluvelo nobe kubandlulula.
- Kwetfula ngemlomo lokukhombisa kwenta kahle kakhulu nekusungula, anakekela:
- kuvakala kahle kahle ungatsikameteki;
  - kuma;
  - kuntjintja kwekufutfumala nelivi;
  - inhloso nebalaleli;
  - kuma kwentimba kanye nelulwimi lwentimba;
  - kuntjintja kwetenhlo netemasiko lokwehlukene;
  - Tinongo tenkhulumo letifanele fana nesihabiso nesifanisongco.
- Kubona nekuchaza timphawu letimsite ekuphumeleleni kwakhe ngekuchumana.

## LiBanga 9



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- kukhulumisana ngekwehlukana kute kutfolakale umbono lofanako nobe lokuvunyelwana ngako;
  - kwemukela tinsolo lakufanele khona;
  - kuvala emagebe ngekubuta imibuto, kuniketa imibono matsandza, kuntjintja kute acacise inchazelo, kuniketa lokungakhetfwa kuko, kuvumela timphendvulo letivulekile;
  - kwehlukana lakumele kukhonjiswe luvelo kumalungelo nasemiveni yalabanye nalapho kumele aphikisane khona kungabi naluvelo nobe kubandlulula.
- Kwetfula ngemlomo ngekutetsemba nekusungula, anakekela:
- kuma nekuntjintja kwekufutfumala nelivi etindzaweni letitsite;
  - inhloso nebalaleli;
  - kuma kwentimba, lulwimi lwentimba nemumo webuso kuheha lutsandvo lwalabalalako;
  - tinhlobonhlobo tetindlela lekwetfulwa ngato;
  - irijista;
  - Kuntintja kwelivi;
  - lizinga lekuhleleka;
  - kuntjintja kwetenhlo netemasiko lokwehlukene;
  - Tinongo tenkhulumo letifanele fana nesihabiso, sifanisongco, kumuntfutisa, luphawu nemibuto letiphikisako.
- Kuhlola impumelelo yakhe kutekuchumana ente lokungakwenta kancono.

## LiBanga 7



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 3

**KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA**  
Umfundzi utawufundza, ahlwaye imibhalo kutfolala lwati nekutitfokotisa ananele ngekucopehelela emagugu laphatselene nemasikomphilo nemiva yabo ngemibhalo



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kutifundzela ngekwakhe kutitfokotisa nelwati emibhalweni lehlukahlukene lefundziwe, achaze timphendvulo takhe abuye acoce ngetinhlobo temibhalo latitsanzako.
- Kufundzela etulu nobe buthule ngetinhloso lehlukahlukene asebantisa emasu ekufundza languwo (sib: kucwenga, kuhlanganisa iminingwane yelwati lolutsite, kuvisisa).
- Kukhombisa inhloso, lekubhekiswe kubo kanye nengcikitsi yembhalo.
- Kukhombisa kuvisisa kwemibhalo yelwati:
  - kukhombisa imicondvo lebalulekile yenzaba achaze kutsi iminingwane iyesekele njani lemicondvo lebalulekile.
- Kukhombisa tinhlobo tembhalo lehlukene netimphawu tayo letibalulekile bese uchaza nendlela umbhalo lohleleke ngayo (sib: tinkondlo, emanoveli, ticas-hunwa, tikhangisi).
- Kukhombisa kuvisisa umbhalo, injongo yawo nebudlelwane nemphilo yakhe ngekuchaza sakhiwo, tingcikitsi, balingisi nesibekandzaba.

## LiBanga 8



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kutifundzela ngekwakhe kutitfokotisa nelwati emibhalweni letinhlobonhlobo lefundziwe, acatsanise timphendvulo takhe bese ubuya wenta tincomo kulabanye.
- Kufundzela etulu nabuthule ngetinhloso letehlukahlukene ahlanganisa emasu ekufundza lawafundze kulamanye emabanga.
- Kuchaza nekucacisa inhloso, lekubhekiswe kubo kanye nengcikitsi yembhalo.
- Kukhombisa kuvisisa tinhlobonhlobo temibhalo yelwati:
  - kukhombisa imicondvo lebalulekile yendzaba achaze kutsi imininingwane iyesekele njani lemicondvo lebalulekile;
  - ahlole imibono;
  - Kucocisana ngetindlela letehlukene lekubukwa umbhalo.
- Kuchaza tinhlobo letehlukene temibhalo bese acacisa kutsi timphawu letibalulekile tihleleke njani nekutsi tinesandla siphil emsebenzini wembhalo (sib: tinkondlo, emanoveli lamafishane, ticas-hunwa, emadayari, emaletha, emabhaladi, kuhlwaya emabhuku, imidlalo lemifishane).
- Kukhombisa kuvisisa umbhalo, injongo yawo nebudlelwane nemphilu yakhe ngekuhlatiya kukhula kwesakhiwo, tingcikitsi, kubaluleka, balingisi nesibekandzaba.

## LiBanga 9



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kutifundzela ngekukhululeka nangekutitfokotisa nangelutsandvo lwetinhlobo letehlukene temibhalo.
- Kufundza nekubika ngalakufundza onkhe malanga.
- Kucocisana ngetinhlobo temibhalo labayitsandzako netizatfu tekuyitsandza.
- Kubona inhloso, simo neluhlobo lwebantfu labafundza lombhalo:
  - Wabhalelwani?
  - Wabhalwa nini?
  - Wawubhalelwa bani?
  - Yini lelindzeleke kumfundzi emva kwekufundza?
  - Bekuyini tinhloso tembhalo?
  - Yini lebekakulindzele kumfundzi?
  - Magugu mani lavetiwe embhalweni?
- Tiphakamiso ngalokucuketfwe yindzaba: kusetjentiswa kwetibiti, emagama lemukelekile nalafanele.
- Kubona umehluko wesakhiwo setinhlobo letehlukene temibhalo (sib: inkondlo nesikhangisi).

## LiBanga 7



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 3 (Uyachubeka)

#### KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA

Umfundzi utawufundza, ahlwaye imibhalo kutfole lwati nekutifokotisa ananele ngekuophelela emagugu laphatselene nemasikomphilo nemiva yabo ngemibhalo



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kukhombisa achaze emasu lasetjentsiwe kwenta imiphumela letsite emibhalweni lekhetsiwe, lebonwako, lebhaliwe kanye netemsakato lenhlobonhlobo fana:
  - Tintfo letilula telwati nekusetjentsiswa kwelulwimi (sib: umdlalomagama, irijista);
  - Timphawu tesakhiwo (sib: kukhetsa nekumisa titfombe/imifodo, kusetjentsiswa kwebukhulu bemagama neluhlobo lwembhalo (ifonti), kusentisa umbala);
  - Kusebentisa ikhamera nelifilimu (kuvula, kukhulisa).
- Kuphawula ngalokujulile emibhalweni:
  - Kutfole umbono wembhali;
  - Kukhomba imibiko lebhacile embhalweni;
  - Kukhomba kutsatsa licala nobe sigwebonchanti;
  - Kuveta tindlela umbhali alungisa kufundvwa kwencwadzi ngekukhetsa emagama latsite.
- Kuveta nekucoca ngetemasiko, tenhlalo, netenzawo leticuketfwe emibhalweni (njengobe kuvetwe etincenyeni letehlukene tembhalo letifaka lokucuketfwe, lulwimi, buciko bekubhala, nekuvetwa kwebalingisi).
- Kuhlola nekuvivinya emakhono akhe njengalofundzako.



## LiBanga 8



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kuhlola emasu lasetjentsiwe kwenta imiphumela letsite emibhalweni lebonwako, lebhaliwe kanye netemsakato lenhlobonhlobo fana:
  - Kusetjentsiswa kwemasu etembhalo, nelulwimi lolusetjentsiwe;
  - Umtselela wetimphawu tesakhiwo (sib: kuma kwembhalo nebuciko) Umtselela wemasu ekhamera nelifilimu (sib: Lakubukwa khona, umbani, sivinini, kuhlenganisa titfombe, umsindvo nemfanekiso).
- Kuphawula ngalokujulile emibhalweni:
  - Kuhlola umbono wembhali;
  - Kuhlola imibiko lebhacile embhalweni nobe kutsatsa licala nobe sigwebonchanti bese aniketa wakhe umbono naletinye tindlela;
  - Kuchaza kutsi tingcikitsi tenhlalo netemasiko tinamtseselela muni kumbiko lotfulwako.
- Kutsatsa tincumo nekucoxa ngetemasiko, tenhlalo, netendzawo leticuketfwe emibhalweni bese uchaza kutsintseka kwemfundzi netincenye tembhalo leticuketse loko (sib: lokucuketfwe, lulwimi, buciko bekubhala, liso lekubukwa ngalo nekuvetwa kwebalingisi).
- Kuhlola nekuhlola emakhono akhe njengalofundzako.

## LiBanga 9



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kucocisana ngetimphawu talemibhalo (sib: tinkondlo, emanoveli, ticashunwa temaphephandzaba, emadayari, netincwadzi).
- Kubonisa lwati lwemehluko emkhatsini waletinhlobo temibhalo (sib: tinhlobo tetincwadzi, tinkondlo, tikhangisi, tincwajana).
- Kucatsanisa tinchubo letilandzelwe ekubhaleni lemibhalo.
- Kuhluta nekucoxisana ngesakhiwo, balingisi nesibekandzaba nemanoveli (sib: umbhali uyitfolo kanjani imiphumela asebentisa lulwimi netitfombemagama?) netindzaba.

## LiBanga 7



UmPhumela WekuFundza 3  
(Uyachubeka)



EmaCophelo EkuHlola

### KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA

Umfundzi utawufundza, ahlwaye  
imibhalo kutfole lwati nekutifokotisa  
ananele ngekuophelela emagugu  
laphatselene nemasikomphilo nemiva  
yabo ngemibhalo

## LiBanga 8



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kutifundzela ngekwakhe, kutitfokotisa nekwenelisa lutsandvo lwakhe lwekufundza ngetinhlobo letibanti temibhalo.
- Kufundza nekucopha onkhe malanga kutsi ngutiphi tinhlobo temibhalo latitsandza kakhulu nekutsi yini indzaba.
- Kubona inhloso, ingcikitsi neluhlobo lwebantfu lekubhalelwe bona: (sib: inhloso yekubhalwa kwawo, wabhalwa nini? Ubhalelwa bani? Umbhali abecondzeni? Magugu mani lacondziwe?).
- Tiphakamiso ngekwemukeleka kwengcikitsi, liphimbo nekusetjentiswa kwetibiti.
- Kubona sakhiwo nendlela yekubhala tinhlobo lehlukene temibhalo (sib: tinkondlo netikhangisi).
- Kucocisana ngetimphawu temibhalo lehlukene yetincwadzi (sib: tinkondlo, emanoveli, ticashunwa kumaphephandzaba, netincwadzi).
- Kukhomba kubona umehluko emkhatsini waletinhlobo temibhalo yetincwadzi (sib: tinhlobo tetincwadzi - yekufuna umsebenti/yebungane; tinkondlo, kukhangisa) netindlelancho tekubhala.

## LiBanga 9



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kuhlatiya nekucocisana ngetingcikitsi nemagugu letfulwe ngumbhalo.
- Kuphawula ngetinkondlo bacocisane ngekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi, nemifanekisomcondvo kuveta bunkondlo.
- Kuphawula ngalokujulile ngemibhalo (sib: Kukhona yini imilayeto lefihlekile? Kukhona yini kutsatsa licala nesigwebonchanti?).
- Kucocisana ngemibono yabo ngemibhalo acat-sanise indlela layibona ngayo nalabanye.
- Kubuketa kusetjentiswa kweligalelo lemibhalo lebonwako nalebhaliwe:
  - Kuvisisa emasu lasetjentisiwe emibhalweni lehlukene kute ihleleke kahle (sib: tinkhundla netigaba/ticephu emidlalweni; tahluko, emanovelini, kukhulisa/kunciphisa sitfombe emafilimini);
  - Kuhlatiya indlela babhali labasebentisa ngayo sakhiwo, simo, nebucwepheshe bekhungu umfundzi/umhlatiyi (sib: kuvala emafilimini indlela yebunkondlo);
  - Kubona indlela emagama, imisho nesakhiwo lokusetjentiswe ngayo embhalweni neligalelo lako;
  - Kuhlatiya kutsi kubonakale kutsi kwehluka kulemigomo yetakhiwo kumphatsa njani umfundzi;

## LiBanga 7



Umpfumela Wekufundza 3  
(Uyachubeka)



EmaCophelo EkuHlola

### KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA

Umfundzi utawufundza, ahlwaye  
imibhalo kutfole lwati nekutifokotisa  
ananele ngekuophelela emagugu  
laphatselene nemasikomphilo nemiva  
yabo ngemibhalo

## LiBanga 8



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

- Kucocisana ngesakhiwo, balingisi nesimonhlalo etindzabeni nakumanoveli (sib: Umbhali uphumelela njani ngekusebentisa lulwimi nemifanekisomcondvo?).
- Kuphawula ngetinkondlo nekucocisana ngekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi nemifanekisomcondvo kuveta bunkondlo.
- Kuphawula ngalokujulile emibhalweni (sib: ikhona imilayeto lebhacile? Kukhona kutsatsa licala lokutsite kumbe sigwebonchanti tsite?)
- Kucocisana ngemibono laphawule ngayo embhalweni nekucatsanisa imiva yakhe ngembhalo neyalabanye.

## LiBanga 9



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kucocisana ngetinhlangothi tebucwepheshe bemibhalo leminye imibhalo idzinga imphendvulo etinhlangothini letifana (sib: umdlalomagama, kusetjentiswa kwemifakela, tiphumuti, sakhiwo semisho);
- Kuhlatiya imiphumela leletfwa titfombe emibhalweni (sib: kusetjentiswa kwembala, tiphumuti, nebungako bembhalo, nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi ngendlela leyetayelekile);
- Kubona indlela lokubhaliwe, imisindvo, imifanekiso lenyakatako nalemile, kuhlangothi iswa ngayo kute kwakhe umcondvo.
- Kuhlatiya ngemiphumela leletfwa tenhlalo, temlandvo netemasiko:
  - Umlandvo welulwimi;
  - Lulwimi lweminyaka leyengca nalucatsaniswa nemibhalo yesimanje;
  - Kuhambelana kwebabhali beludvumo netimo temilandvo yabo.
- Kuhlatiya tinhlobo letehlukene temagugu emasiko emibhalweni.
- Kucatsanisa tiphakamiso takhe ngembhalo nekuhlatiywa kwencwadzi, lifilimi, nemdlalo wamabonakudze.
- Kuhlola imibhalo ngalokujulile bese ahlolisisa emakhono akhe njengemfundzi nembhali.

## LiBanga 7



Umphumela Wekufundza 3  
(Uyachubeka)



EmaCophelo EkuHlola

### KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA

Umfundzi utawufundza, ahlwaye  
imibhalo kutfole lwati nekutitfokotisa  
ananele ngekucopehelela emagugu  
laphatselene nemasikomphilo nemiva  
yabo ngemibhalo

## LiBanga 8



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kwemukela kusetjentiswa kwetindlela tsite emibhalweni lebonwako nalebhaliwe:
  - Kubona nekucocisana ngemphumelelo yetintfo letisita ekufundzeni, titfombe naletetfulwa ngemlomo;
  - Kuvisisa imigomo nesakhiwo semibhalo lehlukahlukene nekutsi wetfula njani lombhalo (sib: tinkhundla netigaba emdlalweni);
  - Kuvisisa imbangela yendlela lekukhetfwe ngayo emagama, imisho nesakhiwo ngeku-landzela lemigomo;
  - Kuphawula ngeluhlangotsi lwethekiniki emibhalweni leminyane imibhalo idzinga kuphawulwe etincenyeni tembhalo (sib: emagama lasetjentsiwe, tiphumuti, sakhiwo semisho);
  - Kuhlatiya indlela babhali/bacondzisi, asebentisa ngayo lulwimi, indlela yekubhala nemasu ekuveta imiphumela letsite, nekuhunga umfundzi wembhalo nemhlatiyi (sib: emasu ekuhluta emafilimi);
  - Kwemukela imphumelelo yemibhalo lebonwako njengekusebentisa umbala, tiphumuti nebudze bembhalo nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi ngendlela lengaketayeleki (sib: umbhalo wemaphephandzaba).
- Kwehlwaya ngekufakwa kwetenhlo, temlandvo netemasiko embhalweni.

## LiBanga 9



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

## LiBanga 7



Umpumela Wekufundza 3  
(Uyachubeka)



EmaCophelo EkuHlola

### KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA

Umfundzi utawufundza, ahlwaye  
imibhalo kutfole lwati nekutifokotisa  
ananele ngekuophelela emagugu  
laphatselene nemasikomphilo nemiva  
yabo ngemibhalo



## LiBanga 8



## LiBanga 9



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kucwaninga kutsi tenhlalo, temlandvo netemasiko tinaligalelo lini emibhalweni: Umlandvo welulwimi. Kuhambelana kwebabhali beludvumo nemlandvo wenzabuko yabo. Emagugu emasiko lanhlobonhlobo.
- Kuhlola nekuveta emakhono akhe njengemfundzi.

## LiBanga 7



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 4

#### KUBHALA

Umfundzi utawubhala tinhlobo letehlukene tembhalo lengemaciniso nalesuselwa engcondvweni kufeza tinhloso letinengi



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma mfundzi akwati:

- Kubhala imibhalo leminyenti leveta imibono yakhe:
  - Kuchitsisa umfundzi situnge ngemibhalo yalokwakhiwe engcondvweni (sib: tindzaba letilandzisako naletichazako, emadayari, emajenali, tincwadzi tebungani, tinkhulumomphendvulwano, tinkondlo/emaculo).
  
- Kubona sakhiwo sembhalo, kuvetwa kwebalingisi, ngekusebentisa, kunyakata nekuchaza latakusebentisa natibhalela yakhe imibhalo.
  
- Kutibandzakanya ekuhlwayeni, ekudlaleni nasekutakheleni imibhalo leveta imibono nemiva lesengcondvweni yakhe nalabanye (sib: bopopayi, titfombe, tilandzelo, emakhathuni).
  
- Kubhala imibhalo lengemaciniso kwendlulisa lwati:

## LiBanga 8



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kubhala imibhalo leveta imibono yakhe:
  - Kuchitsa umfundzi wembhalo situnge ngekubhala lokususelwa engcondvweni nemibhalo leyenelisako (sib: umbhalo lolandzisako, nendzaba lechazako, inkhulumo mphendvulwano, tinkondlo nematiculo netincwadzi).
- Kusebentisa iminyakato nekuchaza, kwetfula balingisi, kuvisisa sakhiwo nekutfufukisa umsebenti wekutibhalela indzaba.
- Kubamba lichaza ekwehlwayeni nasekucambeleni imibhalo kuveta imibono lesengcondvweni, nemifanekisomcondvo kanye nekwetfula imiva labanayo neyalabanye (sib: kubhala ngemidlalo lemisha, tinkondlo telutsandvo).
- Kuhlenganisa imicondvo leyehlukene ndzawonye ngekusebentisa lulwimi lolusemtsetfweni emibhalweni (sib: icashunwa temaphephabhuku kanye nendzaba lengakahleleki kahle).
- Kubhala imibhalo lebanti ngetindzaba letingemaciniso kwendlulisa lwati:

## LiBanga 9



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kubhala imibhalo leminengi leveta imibono yabo:
  - Kutfokotisa umfundzi wembhalo ngemibhalo yemfanekisomcondvo nekutetfula, (sib: indzaba lelandzisako, nalechazako, inkhulumomphendvulwano, tinkondlo, emaculo, tindzaba letimfisha letisafufusa netincwadzi tebhulobo).
  - Kutfokotisa umfundzi wembhalo ngemibhalo lesuselwe engcondvweni noma ngemphatfo lengavamanga leniketwa intfo letsite ledvumile (sib: kubuyeketa tinganekwane tendzabuko, kuhlehliswa kwetinkhulumo letingenamaciniso).
- Ngekusebentisa umnyakato, inkhulumo mphendvulwane, tinchazelo nalokuchaziwe, avete balingisi, akhe sibekandzaba atfutukise indzaba ngekubhala asungula.
- Kuhlenganisa ndzawonye imicondvo netindzaba letehlukene emibhalweni lekufaka ticashunwa temaphephabhuku netindzajana netibiti/nemoya lokahle.
- Kubhala luchungechunge lwemibhalo lengemaciniso kwendlulisa lwati:

## LiBanga 7



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 4 (Uyachubeka)

#### KUBHALA

Umfundzi utawubhala tinhlobo letehlukene tembhala lengemaciniso nalesuselwa engcondvweni kufeza tinhloso letinengi



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa lokubonwako nemadizayini (emagrafu nemathebula) lapho kufanele khona (sib: lucingoncwadzi, (ifeksi) i-imeyili, bofakazi lababone ngemehlo, tincwadzitikhalo).
- Kubhala imibhalo yemisakato lenhlobonhlobo (sib: tikhangisi, emaphosta).
- Kubhala imibiko lehlelekile nalemaciniso (sib: kuhlatiywa kwencwadzi, umbiko ngeluc waningo - tihloko kufanele tifake ekhatsi ummango netifundvo taletinye tinkundla tekufundza).
- Kulandzela imigomo yekubhala nakubhalwa nobe ngumuphi umbhalo:
  - Kucokelela imibono ngekuvulelana tifuba kwetfulwe imibono, ngekusebentisa emabalave engcondvo, emashadi netinhla.
- Kucokelela lwati lwaleminye imibhalo letawuba sisekelo sekubhala.
- Kutfutukisa sihloko ngekukhetsa lwati loluhambisana nengcikitsi emitfombeni lefanele.
- Kwakha tinhlaka letinemininingwane lecubene.

## LiBanga 8



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa lokubonwako nemidvwebo (emagrafu nemathebula) lapho kufanele khona (sib: umbiko walotibonele ngamehlo, incwadzi yesikhalo, incwadzi leya kumaphephandzaba).
- Kubhala imibiko lengenatikhawu, lephelele, futsi lengemaciniso lekufaka imibiko yeHIV/AIDS netendzawo (sib: kubika ngetenhlakalo, lucwaningo lwato tonkhe tindhlelo tekufundza).
- Kubhala imibhalo yemisakato lenhlobonhlobo (sib: emaphamflethi, nemaphosta).
- Kulandzela imigomo yekubhala kuto tonkhe tindhlobo temibhalo:
  - Kutfutukisa imibono ngekubhunga, ngekusebentisa libalave lengcondvo, lishadi lemidvwebo yemnyakato netinhla.
- Kuhlela nekucamba sihloko ngekukhetsa lwati lolunengcikitsi nekuhlela imibono emva kwekubonisana nekwehlwaya imitfombolwati lefanele.
- Kusebentisa lwati lolusatfutuka kuleminye imibhalo kute yakhe sisekelo salokutawubhalwa.
- Kwakha tindhlelo letiya ngekubasezingeni leliphakeme.

## LiBanga 9



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusetjentiswa titfombe netimoluhlaka (sib: imeyili, emafeksi, tincwadzitikhalo imibiko yemaphephandzaba, i-ajenda nemaminitsi).
- Kubhala imibiko lephelele levulelekile, tindzaba letiyinselele njenge HIV/AIDS netindzaba temvelo (sib: kuhlwaywa kwencwadzi/kwelifilimi, umbiko ngelucwaningo ngato tonkhe tindhlelo tekufundza).
- Kugucula lwati lolubhaliwe lube ngendlela yemibhalo lebonwako njengetikhangisi nemaphosta (lekufaka ekhatsi emathebula nemaframulapho kufanele khona).
- Kusebentisa inchubo yekubhala kuyo yonkhe imibhalo lebhaliwe:
  - Kwakha imibono ngekuhlanganisa imibono yalabanye ndzawonye (brainstorming) kusetjentiswe emabalave engcondvo, emafloshadi netinhla.
- Kusebentisa lwati lolubanti lwaleminye imibhalo njengesibonelo sekubhala.
- Kukhombisa bugabazi ngekubhala tindhlelo letiya ngekubasezingeni lelisetulu.
- Kuhlatiya ligalelo lelentiwa ngumbhalo kumfundzi kute kubuketwe umumo (style), sakhiwo netilungiso tembhalo.

## LiBanga 7



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 4 (Uyachubeka)

#### KUBHALA

Umfundzi utawubhala tinhlobo  
letehlukene tembhalo lengemaciniso  
nalesuselwa engcondvweni kufeza  
tinhloso letinengi



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kubuka umbhali, kubuyeketa indlela yekubhala, sakhiwo kanye nekubhala kahle.
- Kususa kutsatsa licala nenkholelo lengenamaciniso nakubuketwa.
- Kubuketa, kuhlela nekufundzisa imisebenti yabo neyalabanye.
- Kubonisa luvelo lwemalungelo nemiva yalabanye ngesikhatsi sekuhlatiya kute baciniseke ngemisebenti yabo.
- Kuticambela tindlela takhe tekubhala ngekulandzela tiphakamiso temisebenti yakhe neyalabanye.
- Kukhucita umbhalo lophelele nekuwuhlatiya.
  
- Kubonisa lwati lwalemikhakha lelandzelako yekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi:
  - emagama lasetjentiswa njalo (sib: kutakhela tinhla takhe, kusebentisa sichazamagama nesicocelandzawonye emagama).
- Kwandzisa lwati lwesakhiwo semagama (sib: ticalo netijobelelo).
- Kwakha luhla lwesilulumagama samalanga onkhe - kugcina sichazamagama salowo nalowo - kakhulukati letihambisana nekharikhulamu yonkhe.

## LiBanga 8



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kwemukela lokufunwa ngumfundzi, bese kubuketwa indlela, sakhiwo nekwenta kahle.
- Etilungisweni, kususwa kutsatsa licala nesigwebonchanti.
- Kubuketa, kuhlela nekufundzisa umsebeni wakhe newalabanye.
- Kukhombisa luvelo lwemalungelo nemiva yemalunga elicembu lakhe, acinisekise imitamoyoabo.
- Kuticambela tindlela takhe tekubhala ngekuhlatiya imisebeni yakhe neyalabanye ngalokujulile.
- Kukhucita umbhalo wekugcina lophelele.
- Kubonisa lwati lwekusebentisa lemikhakha lelandzelako yelulwimi engcikitsini:
  - Kupela emagama lasetjentiswa njalo:
    - kutakhela tinhla temagama,
    - kusebentisa sichazamagama, umdlalo wemagama,
    - emagama lanabongwaca labhalwe ndzawonye.
- Kwakha silulumagama samalanga onkhe kucinga tichazamagama tabo - kakhulukati emagama laphatselene nekharihulamu yonkhe.

## LiBanga 9



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Ekubuketeni, kususwa kutsatsa licala netinkholelo letingenamaciniso.
- Kubuketa, kuhlela nekufundzisa imibhalo yakhe neyalabanye, abe akhombisa luvelo lwemalungelo nemiva yalabanye, acinisekise imitamoyoabo.
- Kukhombisa kuba neluvelo kumalungelo nemiva yalabanye kulenchubo ancome nemitamoyoabo.
- Kutfutukisa likhono lakhe ngekuhlatiya kabanti umsebeni wakhe newebangani.
- Kukhucita umbhalo wekugcina ubuye uhlolisise.
- Kubonisa lwati lwaletinhlangotsi letilandzelako tesimo selulwimi:
  - Kupela onkhe emagama lasetjentiswa njalo atsatfwa etinkundleni tekufundza letehlukene:
    - Kutakhela tinhla tabo temagama ekupelwa,
    - Kusebentisa sichazamagama, nemdlalo wemagama - imininingwane yelucwaningo nekutfufuka kwemagama,
    - Kuchubeka ngekufundza emagama lashubile latinhlavunengi.
- Kwakha silulumagama malanga onkhe:
  - Kugcina sichazamagama sakhe, kakhulukati emagama laphatselene nekharihulamu yonkhe;

## LiBanga 7



### Umpumela Wekufundza 4 (Uyachubeka)

#### KUBHALA

Umfundzi utawubhala tinhlobo  
letehlukene tembhalo lengemaciniso  
nalesuselwa engcondvweni kufeza  
tinhloso letinengi



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Emagama ngetinhlobo tawo - (sib: tiphawulo, tandziso).
- Kwakha emagama ngaletinye titfo tenkhulumo (sib: sento sibelibito > dlala > umdlalo, khuluma > sikhulumi).
- Kwelula imisho ngekusebentisa emagama lafana netijobelelo letihlanganisa imisho netindzima (sib: tihlanganiso).
- Kubonisa kuvisisa kusetjentiswa kweluluwimi ngaphandle kwemaphutsa (sib: tivumelwano letingito, tikhatsi tesento).
- Kusebentisa tiphumuti kuveta inshokutsi yemisho (sib: khefana, bomakhuluma).
- Kusebentisa imisho leyamile - tindlela tesento.
- Kusebentisa tinhlobo letehlukile temisho lemidze nalemfisha.
- Kuchaza lapho kungevisiseki khona (sib: sentosiphawulo).
- Kusebentisa indlela lecondzile neyekubika ngekwetinhloso letitsite.



## LiBanga 8



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa emagama lachumanisa imicondvo yalamanye, nemisho kanye netinzima. (sib: tijobelelo).
- Kubonisa lwati lolujulile lokusebentisa lulwimi (sib: emagama enhlonipho kuta, kushona).
- Kusebentisa emasu labanti esakhiwo semagama (sib: tiphawulo netandziso).
- Kusebentisa tinongo tenkhulumo emibhalweni yakhe.
- Kusebentisa tiphumuti kuveta inchazelo yalokubhalwako (sib: likhefana, ngci, sibabato).
- Kusebentisa imisho leyamile/lekhontile.
- Kusebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene temisho njengebudze bayo, akwati lapho kudzingeke lemifisha noma lemidze khona.
- Kwehlwaya tindlela letehlukene tekusebentisa sento lesitawunika ingcondvo lecacile emishweni (sib: kusebentisa indlela lebhikako emibhalweni yetesayensi).

## LiBanga 9



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kuchubeka nekufundza emagama labomalungamane.
- Kubona tinshokutsi letichaza ngekwesimo nangalokucondzile, inchazelo lehlosiwe netinchazelo letiningi.
- Kubonisa kuvisisa inshokutsi nemumo (style), ngekusebentisa tinongo telulwimi ngalokufanele.
- Kusebentisa emagama ngendlela yemphumelelo, lokukhomba kwakheka kwemibono (sib: nobe kunjalo..., lokungenani..., ngako-ke).
- Kusebentisa tiphumuti ngalokuphelele, kucacisa inshokutsi/inchazelo (sib: ticaphuni, ema-ithaliksi).
- Kuhlatiya inchazelo, kucacisa, kuhlelwa kwemishombici leshubile ngendlela yakhe yekubhala.
- Kusebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene temisho ngekwebudze nenhlobo yayo.
- Kwehlwaya tindlela letehlukene tekusebentisa sento kugcamisa inshokutsi (sib: imphambosi yekwentiwa/yekwentana).
- Kusebentisa tikhatsi tesento kugucula lokugcilwe kuko (sib: sikhatsi sanyalo sinika kuphutfuma).

## LiBanga 7



### Umpumela Wekufundza 4 (Uyachubeka)

#### KUBHALA

Umfundzi utawubhala tinhlobo letehlukene tembhalo lengemaciniso nalesuselwa engcondvweni kufeza tinhloso letinengi



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa tikhatsi letehlukene tesento ngendlela lefanele.
- Kubona emagama lakha tingcikitsi tetinzima, ngaloko akwati kunyomula emaphuzu lamcoka.
- Kusebentisa tabito netihlanganisi kuchumanisa tindzima.
- Kuhlunga luhlelo nesilulumagama ngendlela lefanele umbhalo (sib: eticondzisweni nasetinchubeni, kusebentisa kuphokelela nekuchumanisa emagama neluchungechunge lwelwati. Cala utsatse sitja uphakele bese uyadla).

## LiBanga 8



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa tindlela tesento kwetfula imibono lesatifiso (sib: kube ngiyatentela, ngabe ngiyahamba).
- Kusebentisa tabito netihlanganiso kuchumanisa tindzima letedlulile.
- Kuhlunga luhlelo lwesilulumagama ngendlela lefanele umbhalo (sib: eticondzisweni/etinchubeni, kusebentisa kuphocelela nekuchumanisa emagama laluchungechunge lwelwati: Cala utsatse sitja uphakele bese uyadla).

## LiBanga 9



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa timo tekukhuluma netindlela tesento letehlukene kucagela/kwakha umbono engcondvweni (sib: kube nginguwe bengitawu....)
- Kwehlwaya indlela tabito, bondzaweni netihlanganiso kungaveta kucinisekisa inshokutsi/inchazelo emkhatsini wetindzima emibhalweni lehlukahlukene.
- Kukhetsa silulumagama neluhlelo lolufanele luhlobo lolutsite lwembhalo (sib: ekubhaleni tinkondlo tabo, kusebentisa tinongo telulwimi, imifanekisomcondvo emagama nemisho leyakha sigci).

## LiBanga 7



### Umphumela Wekufundza 5

#### KUCABANGA NEKUNOMA

Umfundzi utawusebentisa lulwimi ekucabangeni nasekunomeni, kutfole nekuhlembisa lwati, alusebentise ekufundzeni.



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa lulwimi kucabanga nekunoma:
  - Kuhlangukisa lwati utfole inchazelo bese uchaza nenhloso yembhali ngekuhumusha umbhalo lobhaliwe, lobonwako nalovakalako kukharikhulamu ledlelanako;
  - Kucacisa umphumela nembangela;
  - Kucatsanisa lokuniketiwe kubona kutsi kutsi ngukuphi lokuncono;
  - Kubeka nekuftufukisa umbono umbono wakhe ngalokucacile;
  - Kwesekela lakushoko ngetinhlobo letehlukene tebufakazi (sib: ngestetistiki);
  - Kusebentisa luhlelo lwelulwimi lolufanele kuveta umcondvo loshubile (sib: nangabe imicebo bekwabelwana ngayo, ngabe bugebengu bunciphile).
  
- Kusebentisa lulwimi kucwaninga nekwehlwaya:
  - Kuhlolisisa imibono nematiori kukharikhulamu yonkhe;
  - Kucatsanisa tincumo kubonakale lesincono kunato tonkhe;

## LiBanga 8



## EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa lulwimi kucabanga nekunoma:
  - Kusebentisa emakhono ekucabanga nekunoma etingcikitsini letehlukene kukharikhulamu ledlelanako;
  - Kuchaza nekucacisa umbono neluhlangotsi lwembhali emibhalweni lehlukene;
  - Kucacisa nekuchaza umphumela nembangela (sib: Kungani loku kuyimbangela ye ...?);
  - Kuniketa lomunye umbono unikete tizatfu (sib: Angivumelani naloku ngobe ....futsi ngesekela umbono wami nge ...);
  - Kubona nekucacisa kutsi kungani lwati lungatsatfwa njenga lolungemaciniso' nobe '-lolwetsembekile';
  - Kuveta lwati lwakhe kute asekele umbono wakho;
  - Kubuta nekuhlanganisa kute asombulule tinkinga atfutukise kucabanga tintfo letishubile, imibono kanye netimvo (sib: tindzaba temalungelo eluntfu, tindzaba talabahlala khona, tinkinga takhe, tihloko tekharikhulamu ledlelanako).
- Kusebentisa lulwimi kucwaninga nekwehlwaya:
  - Kubuta imibuto leshubile netindzaba tesive (sib: kujeziswa kwemfundzi etikolweni);
  - Kuhlunga tiphakamiso kuleto letimbalwa letiphakanyisiwe;

## LiBanga 9



## EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa lulwimi kucabanga nekunoma:
  - Kusebentisa emakhono ekucabanga nekunoma etingcikitsini letehlukene kukharikhulamu ledlelanako nasetintfweni takhe;
  - Kubona nekuchaza umbono ngco wembhali neluvo lwakhe etinhlotjeni letehlukene tembhalo;
  - Kuhlatiya umphumela nembangela ngalokujulile, embhalweni yetembhalo kanye nasemibhalweni yekharikhulamu ledlelanako (sib: ngekubuka imbangela ngaphandle kwaloku lokusebaleni);
  - Kutfutukisa nekusebentisa kuphikisana ngetindlela:
    - ▶ Kwenta kucabanga kucace kulofundzako nalolalelako,
    - ▶ Kubona nchanti labatakusho netimphendvulo takhona;
  - Kubeka umbono lophikisako ubeke nalokungaba tisombululo;
  - Kusebentisa lwati lolungemaciniso ahumushe stetistiki ngekutetsemba lokukhulu kwesekela umbono wakhe;
  - Kusebentisa lwati lwakhe alucatsanise nelwalabanye kucacisa liphuzu lembono.
  - Kusebentisa imibuto, kuhlanganisa nekuhlatiya kutfutukisa kucabanga ngalokujulile kanye nekusombulula tinkinga.
- Kusebentisa lulwimi kucwaninga nekwehlwaya:
  - Kuchubeka ngemibuto nekuvivinya imibono;

## LiBanga 7



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 5 (Uyachubeka)

#### KUCABANGA NEKUNOMA

Umfundzi utawusebentisa lulwimi ekucabangeni nasekunomeni, kutfola nekuhlelebisa lwati, alusebentise ekufundzeni.



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa sakhiwo selulwimi kuveta imibono lecakile (sib: kusebentisa inkhulumo lenekwetsem-ba: Ngiyetsemba kutsi uma kungafa lubandlululo imphilo ingabalula);
  - Kusebentisana nalabanye ekusombululeni tinkinga nasekutsatseni tincumo;
  - Kugucula sakhiwo/simo lwati (sib: kususa kubalave lengcondvo uyise elulwimini lolubhalwe ngemagama).
- Kuhlelebisa:
- Kuhlola umsebenti wakhe nekuwucatsanisa newalabanye;
  - Kukhetsa imikhakha lencono kunayo yonkhe emsebentini walabanye, ahlanganise umsebenti welicembu lonkhe ube yintfo yinye;
  - Kusebenta ngemiklamo ledidiyelwe ndzawonye kuto tonkhe tinkhundla tekufundza, kute kuphume umsebenti lohlangene.
- Kucabanga lokwakhako:
- Kwakha umfanekisomcondvo, kucagela, kwakha imphilo engcondvweni, kutifuna, kute kutfolakale inchazelo;
  - Kusebentisa umbhalo kuveta imibono (sib: emajenali, emasu ekuhlanganisa imibono ndzawonye, emabalave engcondvo);
  - Kucabanga indlela yekutfufukisa tindlela tekucabanga (kubeka imibono ledzinga kuhlolwa);
  - Kwemukela umehluko welwati umfundzi lanalo ulusebentise ngalokwakhako (sib: ngemasiko, lakutsanzako, buyena);

## LiBanga 8



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa lwati lweluhlelo kwandzisa emasu ekucabanga (sib: kwelula imisho lemifisha kwakhiwe lemidze nalembici);
  - Kutentela lucwaningo ngekharihulamu;
  - Kusebentisa imitamoyekusebentisa tindlela letehlukene tekuhlela, kwaka luhlaka, lekuhlolisisa nekubuketa ngekwetidzingo temsebenti lowentiwako.
- Kuhlenganisa:
- Kubamba lichaza emsebentini wemacembu, lapho wonkhe umsebenti wabo wemukelwa khona;
  - Kusebentisa lwati lwalenye inkhundla yekufundza ekutfufukiseni umsebenti walenye kute kutfolakale umsebenti lobumbene.
- Kucabanga lokwakhako:
- Kutfutukisa emakhono lajulile ngekusebentisa emasu lamanengi ekufundza (sib: kutakhela tindlela tekuhlela, teku hlahlela, kufundza ngekucopehela);
  - Kwehlwaya indlela babhali bagucula ngayo imigomo yekubhala kute yenetise tidzingo tabo;
  - Kucabanga letinye tindlela letingatfutukisa kucabanga (kwakha imibononchanti, bacagele);
  - Kubhala luhlaka kute kwehlwaywe imibono, imiva, imifanekisomcondvo lehambisana naloko labake bahlangabetana nako etimphilweni tabo;

## LiBanga 9



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kwandzisa lwati lweluhlelo kute kutfutukiswe kucabanga ngalokujulile (sib: luhlahlelo lwemisho - tinhlobo letehlukene temisho lecondzile);
  - Kusebentisa tinhlobo letinengi tetinhlaka kwesekela kuhlela, kuhlelebisa, kuhlunga nekwetfula imibhalo;
  - Kunakisisa tindlela letehlukene tekuhlatiya imibhalo (sib: imibono yalabanye).
- Kuhlela bahlanganisee:
- Kwenta ncono imisebenti yabo ngekuyibuketa nekuyihlela;
  - Kubonelela imibono yabontsanga neyemacembu abo nekwemukela tiphakamiso letitawenta ncono umsebenti wabo;
  - Kusebentisa lwati lolutfufukile lolutsetfwe etinkundleni tekufundza kwakha lwati loluhlelekile.
- Kucabanga ngalokwakhako:
- Kulinga kusebentisa takhiwo temisho lese imibhalweni lesetincwadzini nalengemaciniso (sib: kugucula kulandzelana kwemagama emushweni ngenhloso yekugcizelela);
  - Kubona ngemehlo engcondvo tindlela tekutfufukisa kucabanga (kucagela nekuhlawumbetisa);
  - Kutfokotisa umfundzi wembhalo ngekwakha umfanekisomcondvo wemphatfo yalokutsite lokwetayelekile;
  - Kuntjintja tinhlangotsi ngekwenza umdlalo wekulingisa;

## LiBanga 7



### Umpumela Wekufundza 5 (Uyachubeka)

#### KUCABANGA NEKUNOMA

Umfundzi utawusebentisa lulwimi ekucabangeni nasekunomeni, kutfola nekuhlelebisa lwati, alusebentise ekufundzeni.



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa lulwimi ekusombululeni tinkinga letiphatselene nekharikhulamu yonkhe (sib: kutolika/kuhumusha);
  - Kucatsanisa indlela tilwimi letehlukene letisebentisa emagama ngayo etinkhundleni letehlukene kwakha luchumano kusita kuvisisa nekusombulula tinkinga.
- Kuhlatiya nekuhlola:
- Kuhlolisisa ngalokujulile ngekwabelana imibono nekucatsanisa imibono nalabanye;
  - Kuhlatiya lokucuketfwe, lokuhle nalokubi embhalweni bese kunikwa tiphakamiso ngako;
  - Kuvisisa nekusebentisa emagama ekucatsanisa sib njenga..... Fana na/e; sa.....; kwe....., njll;
  - Kuhlola umsebenti ngekwabelana nalabo lekubhalelwe bona, bese uyalungiswa emva kwetiphakamiso;
  - Kucabangisisa ngetiphakamiso letihlosiwe kanye nemibuto lebutiwe;
  - Kwemukela imibono yalabanye, kwesekela imibono yakhe ayihlunge lapho kudzingeke khona.



## LiBanga 8



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kulinga kusebentisa lokubonwako, imisindvo kute kubonwe ligalelo lako emibhalweni lehlukahlukene (sib: tikhangisi).
  - Kucatsanisa indlela tilwimi letehlukene tisebentisa ngayo emagama kuto tonkhe tinkhundla tekufundza, kwakhiwe kuchumana kute kusite ekuchazeni nasekusombululeni tinkinga.
- Kuhlatiya nekuhlola:
- Kwemukela imibono netiphakamiso talabanye ngetinzaba letibalulekile njengetebuhlanga, kubandlululwa ngekwebulili, tindzaba temmango, inhlonipho, nekubeketelelana.
  - Kucabanga umfundzi ufundze kabusha umsebenti kubuketa indlela lekubhalwe ngayo, sakhiwo nekubhala kahle;
  - Kuveta lakuvile, kubuta imibuto lejulile nemi-bono lecela incabhayi;
  - Kwemukela imibono yalabanye, kwesekela yabo bayihlele lapho kudzingeke khona;
  - Kubukisisa kutfutfuka kwelikhono lekuba sikhulumi, ngumlaleli nekuba ngumbhali etingcikitsini nasetimeni letinengi, kute kubonakale lapho kudzinga kutfutfukiswa khona;
  - Kubukisisa emaphuzu labe neligalelo emseben-tini wabo, babuye bafune lapho kudzinga emafuba ekutfufukiswa.

## LiBanga 9



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kucatsanisa tindlela telwimi letehlukene letic-haza ngato emagama etinkhundleni tekufundza letehlukene, kwakha luchumano lwekusita kuvisisa nekusita ekusombululeni tinkinga.
- Kuhlatiya nekuvivinya:
- Kuvivinya, kwetsembeka nekukholweka kwelwati lwalokubhaliwe naletinye tinhlobo tekusakata (sib: tindzaba letisematseni).
  - Kuhlolisisa indlela lafundza, abhala ngayo, emakhono ekulalela, imikhuba nendlela labona ngayo tintfo, acaphele lakukhonako naloko ladzinga kukutfufukisa.
  - Kubuketa umumo, sakhiwo nekungabi nemaphutsa kwembhalo.
  - Kutifunisisa kute babute imibuto lehlutekile nekucela inselele ngemibono ngalokubonwako, lokulalelwako nalokufundvwako.
  - Kucinisekisa imibono yabo ngekwesekela bufakazi.
  - Kubuketa lapho kudzingeke khona emva kwekuva noma kufundza imibono yalabanye.

## LiBanga 7



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 6

#### SAKHIWO SELULWIMI NEKUSETJENTISWA

Umfundzi utawusebentisa imisindvo, emagama, neluhlelo lwelulwimi kucamba nekuhlatiya imibhalo.



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebenta ngemagama:
  - Kusebentisa tindlela letehlukene kubhala emagama langakatayeke;
  - Kutakhela luhlu lwakhe lwelupelo kanye nesichazamagama sekharikhulamu ledlelenako;
  - Kusebentisa sichazamagama neterasasi kwengeta silulumagama nekutfufukisa lupelo;
  - Kusebentisa tifynyeto nema-akhronimi ngalokufanele;
  - Kukhombisa nekusebentisa emagama lahlobene kanye nemagama etintfo letifanako engcikitsini kutfufukisa silulumagama engcikitsini;
  - Kukhombisa luchungechunge lweticalo netijobelelo kutfolo inchazelo;
  - Kuhlatiya kutsi tilwimi tiboleka njani emagama kuletinye, nekutsi emagama lamasha abunjwa kanjani abuye asetjentiswe ngalokungiko.
  
- Kusebenta ngemisho:
  - Kukhombisa asebentise emabito. Tento, tindlela tesento, tiphawulo, tabito, bondzaweni, tihlanganiso, tibabato, tentakutsi nebuniyo;
  - Kukhomba nekusebentisa tinhlobonhlobo temishwana ngalokungiko nangalokufanele (sib: Ngesikhatsi aneminyaka lesihlanu, unina wamtsengela likhekhe);
  - Kukhombisa nekusebentisa umshwana wesibaluli nesibali sesabito ngalokungiko (sib: Banyenti bantfu labangenamsebenti);

## LiBanga 8



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebenta ngemagama:
  - Kusebentisa tindlela letehlukene kubhala emagama langakatayeledi;
  - Kutakhela luhlu lwakhe lwelupelo kanye nesichazamagama sekharikhulamu ledlelenako abuye achaze emagama lalukhuni;
  - Kusebentisa sichazamagama neterasasi ngekukhululeka kwengeta silulumagama kanye nelucwaningo;
  - Kusebentisa tifynyeto nema-akhronimi ngalokufanele;
  - Kukhombisa nekusebentisa emagama lahlobene kanye nemagama etintfo letifanako engcikitsini kutfutukisa silulumagama engcikitsini;
  - Kukhombisa luchungechunge lweticalo netijobelelo kutfola inchazelo;
  - Kuhlatiya kutsi tilwimi tiboleka njani emagama kuletinye, nekutsi emagama lamasha abunjwa kanjani abuye asetjentiswe ngalokungiko.
- Kusebenta ngemisho:
  - Kukhombisa asebentise emabito. Tento, tindlela tesento, tiphawulo, tabito, bondzaweni, tihlanganiso, tibabato, tentakutsi nebuniyo;
  - Kukhomba nekusebentisa tinhlobonhlobo temishwana ngalokungiko nangalokufanele (sib: Ngobe beselishonile lilanga kwavele kwacaca kutsi kumele aye ekhaya);
  - Kukhombisa nekusebentisa umshwana wesibaluli nesibali sesabito ngalokungiko (sib: Ngiyamati lomuntfu lowente lokungcola);

## LiBanga 9



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebenta ngemagama:
  - Kusebentisa tindlela letehlukene kubhala emagama langakatayeledi abuye achaze letindlela latisebentisile;
  - Kutakhela luhlu lwakhe lwelupelo kanye nesichazamagama sekharikhulamu ledlelanako abuye ahlatiye kutsi nguwaphe emagama lamnika tinkinga;
  - Kusebentisa sichazamagama neterasasi ngekukhululeka, ngekutetsembe nanjalo nje kucwaninga lupelo, kwakha emagama asukela kulamanye kanye nekutfutuka kwemagama;
  - Kusebentisa tifynyeto nema-akhronimi ngalokufanele;
  - Kuchaza abuye asebentise emagama lahlobene kanye nemagama etintfo letifanako engcikitsini kutfutukisa silulumagama engcikitsini;
  - Kusebentisa ticalo netijobelelo kutfola inchazelo;
  - Kuchaza kutsi tilwimi tiboleka njani emagama kuletinye, nekutsi emagama lamasha abunjwa kanjani abuye asetjentiswe ngalokungiko.
- Kusebenta ngemisho:
  - Kukhombisa asebentise emabito. Tento, tindlela tesento, tiphawulo, tabito, bondzaweni, tihlanganiso, tibabato, tentakutsi nebuniyo;
  - Kukhomba nekusebentisa tinhlobonhlobo temishwana ngalokungiko nangalokufanele (sib: Ngesikhatsi aneminyaka lesihlanu, unina wamtse ngela likhekhe);
  - Kukhombisa nekusebentisa umshwana wesibaluli nesibali sesabito ngalokungiko (sib: Banyenti bantfu labangenamsebenti);

## LiBanga 7



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 6 (Uyachubeka)

#### SAKHIWO SELULWIMI NEKUSETJENTISWA

Umfundzi utawusebentisa imisindvo, emagama, neluhlelo lwelulwimi kucamba nekuhlathiya imibhalo.



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene temisho fana netitatimende, imibuto, kuphocelela, imiyalo nekubabata;
  - Kukhombisa nekusebentisa tincenye temusho fana nenhloko, sento, mentiwa ngco kanye nemushwana loyamile;
  - Kusebentisa lonkhe luhla lwetimpawu ngalokungiko (sib: deshi, ikholoni).
- Kusebenta ngemibhalo:
- Kusebentisa sihloko kanye nemisho lesekelako kute akhe tindzima letibumbene
  - Kusebentisa emagama lahlanganisako fana na noma kutfutukisa indlela umcondvo lohamba ngayo endzimeni;
  - Kuchumanisa imisho ngendlela etindzimeni letihlangene (sib: kuphindiwa kwemagama, tabito);
  - Kulandzelanisa tindzima ngendlela lengiyo kwenta imibhalo lemidze.
- Kutfutukisa kubona nekusetjentiswa kwesitayela:
- Kusebentisa taga netisho ngempumelelo;
  - Kusebentisa lizinga lelenele lekuba semtsetfweni nekungabi semtsetfweni kwenkhulumo (irijista);
  - Kukhanyelwa nekusebentisa imifanekisomcondvo lefana nesifaniso (Mongi yingilozi yelikilasi).

## LiBanga 8



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kuhlatiya umehluko ngekweluhlelo emkhatsini netitatimende, imibuto, kuphokelela, imiyalo nekubabata;
  - Kukhombisa nekusebentisa tincenye temusho fana nenhloko, sento, mentiwa ngco kanye nemushwana loyamile;
  - Kusebentisa luhla lwetimpawu ngendlela letfutukile.
- Kusebenta ngemibhalo:
- Kusebentisa sihloko kanye nemisho lesekelako kute akhe tindzima letibumbene (sib: kubeka sihloko ekugcineni) kutfutukisa tindzima letihlangene;
  - Kusebentisa emagama lahlanganisako lavamise kusetjentiswa kanye kanye;
  - Kuchumanisa tindzima ngendlela levakalako imisho ngendlela etindzimeni letihlangene (sib: kuphindvwa kwemagama, tabito);
  - Kulandzelanisa tindzima ngendlela lengiyo kwenta imibhalo lemidze.
- Kutfutukisa kubona nekusetjentiswa kwesitayela:
- Kuchaza nekusebentisa budze bemisho lehlukene netinhlobo;
  - Kuhlukanisa emkhatsini welulwimi lekuba semtsetfweni nekungabi semtsetfweni asebentisa indlela lefanele yekubhala nekukhuluma;
  - Kuusebentisa tisho ngalokungiko nalokwakhako.

## LiBanga 9



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kusebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene temisho le fana netitatimende, imibuto, kuphokelela, imiyalo nekubabata;
  - Kukhombisa nekusebentisa tincenye temusho le fana nenhloko, sento, mentiwa ngco kanye nemushwana loyamile;
  - Kusebentisa lonkhe luhla lwetimpawu ngalokungiko (sib: deshi, ikholoni).
- Kusebenta ngemibhalo:
- Kusebentisa sihloko kanye nemisho lesekelako kute akhe tindzima letibumbene;
  - Kusebentisa emagama lahlanganisako fana na noma kutfutukisa indlela umcondvo lohamba ngayo endzimeni;
  - Kuchumanisa imisho ngendlela etindzimeni letihlangene (sib: kuphindvwa kwemagama, tabito)
  - Kulandzelanisa tindzima ngendlela lengiyo kwenta imibhalo lemidze.
- Kutfutukisa kubona nekusetjentiswa kwesitayela:
- Kusebentisa taga netisho ngemphumelelo;
  - Kusebentisa lizinga lelenele lekuba semtsetfweni nekungabi semtsetfweni kwenkhulumo (irijista);
  - Kukhanyelwa nekusebentisa imifanekisomcondvo lefana nesifaniso (Mongi yingilozi yelikilasi).

## LiBanga 7



### UmPhumela WekuFundza 6 (Uyachubeka)

#### SAKHIWO SELULWIMI NEKUSETJENTISWA

Umfundzi utawusebentisa imisindvo, emagama, neluhlelo lwelulwimi kucamba nekuhlatiya imibhalo.



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kutfufukisa likhono lekubona lulwimi lolujulile:
  - Kukhombisa imibhalo lapho lulwimi lungasho loko lolucondze kona mbamba mbamba akwati kubona lelenye inchzelo;
  - Kukwati kubona lulwimi lwekuntjintja;
  - Kukhombisa abuye asebentise emagama lakhombisa luvelo kubulili, buve, indzawo labahlala kuyo, temphilo kanye naletinye tindzaba tenhlalo netemasiko.
  
- Kusebentisa lulwimi lolusetjentiswako, sib: Kukhuluma ngemisho lelula, lembici kanye naleshubile.

## LiBanga 8



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kutfutfukisa likhono lekubona lulwimi lolujulile:
  - Kukhombisa tinchazelo lekucondvwe tona kanye netinchazelo letinyenti;
  - Kukwati kubona lulwimi lwekuntjintja abuye alubhale ngaphandle kwekufaka luvelo magama;
  - Kushwambakanya nekusebentisa emagama lakhombisa luvelo kubulili, buve, indzawo labahlala kuyo, temphilo kanye naletinye tindzaba tenhlalo netemasiko.
- Kusebentisa lulwimi lolusetjentiswako, sib: iterasi, i-akhronimi, tindlela tesento, umshwana wesibaluli.

## LiBanga 9



### EmaCophelo EkuHlola

Siyakwati loku uma umfundzi akwati:

- Kutfutfukisa likhono lekubona lulwimi lolujulile:
  - Kukhombisa imibhalo lapho lulwimi lungasho loko lolucondze kona mbamba mbamba akwati kubona lelenye inchazelo;
  - Kukwati kubona lulwimi lwekuntjintja;
  - Kukhombisa abuye asebentise emagama lakhombisa luvelo kubulili, buve, indzawo labahlala kuyo, temphilo kanye naletinye tindzaba tenhlalo netemasiko.
- Kusebentisa lulwimi lolusetjentiswako, sib: Kukhuluma ngemisho lelula, lembici kanye naleshubile.





## SEHLUKO 5

### KUHLOLWA KWEMFUNDZI

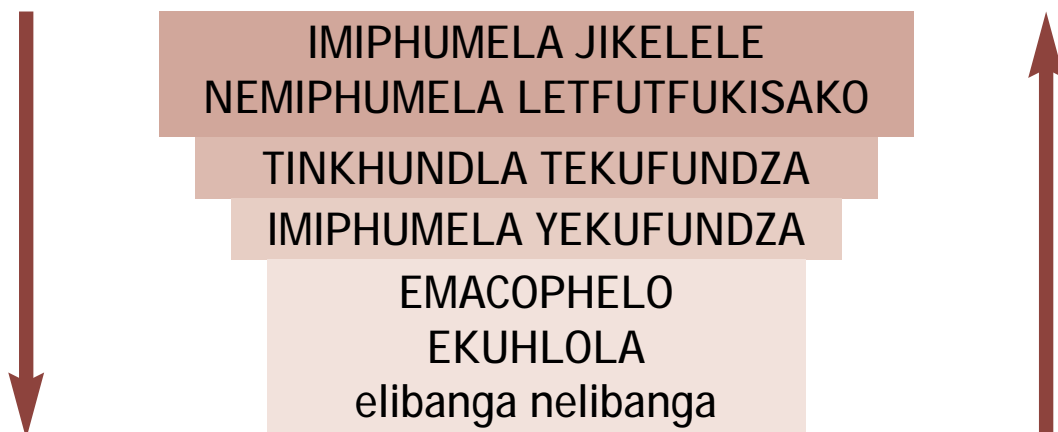
#### SINGENISO

Luhlaka lwekuhlola lwesiTatimende seKharikhulamu saVelonkhe lesiBuketiwe semaBanga R-9 (Tikolo) sitinte kumigomo yemfundvo lemiselwe emakhono. Kuhlola kumele kunikete tinkhomba tekusebenta kwemfundzi ngendlela lekahle nalecondzile bese kwenta siciniseko kutsi bafundzi bahlanganisa babuye basebentise lwati nemakhono. Luhlo kumele lusite bafundzi kutsatsa tincumo ngekusebenta kwabo, babeke tinjongo ngekuchubeka kwabo babuye bente kube nekufundza lokuchubekako.

Kusita kulenchubo yekuhlolwa kwemfundzi, lesiTatimende seKharikhulamu saVelonkhe lesiBuketiwe:

- sikhombisa imiPhumela yekuFundza nemaCophelo ekuHlola kuto tonkhe tiNkhundla tekufundza eBangani ngalinye ku kuMkhakha weMfundvo nekuCecesha Jikelele (emaBanga R-9);
- sifaka imiPhumela Jikelele naleTfutfukisako esimeni lesifanele, kumiPhumela yekuFundza nemaCophelo ekuhlola eliBanga ngalinye;
- sibeka emaCophelo ekuHlola embili kunemshishika wekuhlola kuwo onkhe emabanga. Sichaza lizinga lekumele bafundzi bakhombise labakuzuzile kumiphumela yekufundza kanye netindlela (kutinta nebubanti) tekukhombisa kuphumelela kwabo.

Lomdvwebo ukhombisa budlelwane emkhatsini wetincenye teluhlaka lwesiTatimende seKharikhulamu saVelonkhe lesiBuketiwe:



## IMIGOMO YEKUHLOLA LESETJENTISWA KUMFUNDVO LEMISELWE EMAKHONO

### Inchazelo

Kuhlola kusiTatimende seKharikhulamu saVelonkhe lesiBuketiwe semaBanga R-9 (Tikolo) kuyinchubo lechubekako, lehlelekile yekutfola lwati ngekusebenta kwemfundzi kulinganiswa kanye nemaCophelo ekuHlola emiPhumela yekuFundza. Idzinga indlela lechazwe kahle kanye netinhlobonhlobo temacebo lafanele kute kusite bothishela kuniketa bantfwana imiphumela yalabakwentile nekubika kubatali kanye nalabanye bantfu labafuna kwati.

### Timpawu letimgogodla ekuhloleni

Imfundvo lemiselwe emakhono iyindlela yekufundza nekufundzisa leyenta kucace bha lekumele bafundzi bakuzuze. Umgomo lapha kutsi thishela usho kucala kutsi yini bafundzi lekumele bakuzuze. Umsebeni wathishela kufundzisa kute bafundzi banelise tidzingo temacophelo ekuhlola kukharikhulamu; umsebeni wemfundzi kufundza nobe kwenta loko lokulindzelwe ngemacophelo ekuhlola.

Kute kusitakale bafundzi bazuze konkhe lokusemandleni abo ngalokungiko, luhlolo kumele:

- lucace bha futsi lucondze ngco;
- luhlanganiswe nekufundzisa nekufundza;
- lususelwe etincumeni noma emacophelweni labekwe kucala;
- kuhluka mayelana netindlela netingcikitsi;
- lubeneliciniso, lwetsembeke, lulinganiselwe umfundzi futsi lugucugucuke ngalokwanele kute luvumele ematfuba langetiwe.

### Tinjongo teluhlolo

Injongo lebalulekile yekuhlola bafundzi kumele isite ekukhuliseni nasekutfutukiseni umfundzi, lusetjentiswa kubuka inchubekela embili yebafundzi nekwenta kutsi bafundze kahle. Isihlanu imisebeni lecondzile yeluhlolo. Lokunye kusetjentiswa kweluhlolo kufaka:

- *luhlolo sisekelo/ nchati*  
Luhlolo-sisekelo luhlolo lwekucala loluvamise kwenteka ekucaleni kwelibanga nobe sigaba kubona kutsi yini lesevele bayati bafundzi. Lusita bothishela kuhlela umsebeni lotawufundvwa kanye nemisebeni leyentiwako.
- *luhlolo-kucilonga*  
Luhlolo-kucilonga lusetjentiselwa kutfola bungibo netimbangela tebulukhuni letihlangabetana nebafundzi labatsite. Lulandzelwa kuhola, kusekela ngalokufanele kanye nemacebo.

■ *luhlolo lolwakhako*

Luhlolo lolwakhako lulandzelela lwesekele inchubo yekufundza nekufundzisa futsi lwatisa bafundzisi neba-fundzi ngenchubo yemfundzi kute kutsi kutfutukiswe/kwentiwe kancono kufundza. Kuniketa imiphumela leyakhako kute kwentiwe umfundzi akheke.

■ *luhlolo sibutselo*

Loluhlolo luniketa sitfombe lesiphelele senchubo yonkhe yemfundzi ngaletinye tikhatsi, sibonelo njen-gasekupheleni kwethemu noma umnyaka, noma lapho umfundzi ahamba aya kulesinye sikolo.

■ *luhlolo Loluhleliwe*

Luhlolo loluhleliwe luyindlela yekubuka kusebenta kwenchubo yemfundvo. Lenye incenye yalokuhlolwa kwekusebenta kwemfundzi kucatsaniswe netinkhomba tavelonkhe. Luhlolo loluhleliwe lwentiwa ekupheleni kwesigaba semkhakha kweMfundvo nekuCeceshwa Jikelele. Lisempula lelimele tikolo nebafundzi lukhetfwa etifundzeni nakuvelonkhe kwentela luhlolo loluhlelekile.

## LUHLOLO LOLUCHUBEKAKO

### Timphawu teLuhlolo loluChubekako

Luhlolo loluchubekako luyindlela yekuhlola lenkhulu leyenteka kusiTatimende seKharikhulamu saVelonkhe lesiBuketiwe. Ifaka yonkhe imigomo yemfundvo lemiselwe emakhono ibuye icinisekise kutsi kuhlola:

- *kwentiwa ngemuva kwesikhatsi lesitsite futsi luchubeka njalo*: Kufundza kuhlolwa njalo emalikhodi emfundzi ahlala afakwa lokusha njalo.
- *kusekela kukhula nekutfutuka kwebafundzi*: Bafundzi baba ngulabatsintsekako ekufundzeni nasekuhlolweni, bati tindlela letisetjentiswako emisentini yekuhlola, bayatibandzakanya ekutihloleni bona, batibekela lekumele bakuzuze ngamunye, bakhombisa kufundza kwabo bese-ke batfola kwenyusa kutetsemba kwabo.
- *lwetfula umbiko wenchubo yekufundzisa nekufundza*: Umbiko ubaluleke kabi eluhlolweni loluhlelekile. Tindlela tekutfula labakwentile tifaka ekhatsi kubuta ngalokungiko, kugcila tikwalokuphawulwa nguthishela ngemlomo nalakubhalako ngalokumele kuzuzwe umsebenzi wekuhlola nekugcugcuteleka kumfundzi.
- *kuvumela kuhlenganiswa kweluhlolo*: Loku kungahle kufake kuhlola leminyenti imiphumela yekuhlola lehlobene emsebenzini munye wekuhlola bese kuhlenganiswa inchumbi yetindlela tekuhlola, emacebo emath-uluzi kuhlola emacophelo ekuhlola. Kwati kahle imiphumela yekufundza kungakhonjiswa ngetindlela letinyenti kungako tindlela letinyenti tekuhlola nematfuba kumele kuniketwe lapho bafundzi batawukhombisa emakhono abo.
- *kusetjentiswa tindlela letikwati kwenelisa tidzingo letehlukene tebafundzi (lulwimi, temtimba, teluvelo netemasiko)*: Luhlolo loluchubekako luvumela thishela abe ncelencele kubafundzi labanetidzingo temfundvo letehlukile nekwetama kuncoba tihibe tekufundza ngetindlela letigobekako. Nobe nguliphi licembu leba-fundzi, kunetinhlobo temazinga netindlela letehlukene. Bafundzi abadzingi kuhlolwa ngesikhatsi sinye kanye nangendlela lefanako.

---

### Kuhlolwa Kwemfundzi

- *kuvumela luhlolo sibutselo*: Umphumela lobutselwe wemisebenti weluhlolo loluchubekako uniketa sitfombe lesinhle sekuchubeka kwemfundzi nangasiphi sikhatsi. Luhlolo sibutselo ludzinga kuhlelwa kahle ekucaleni kwemnyaka kufaka ekhatsi tinhlobonhlobo temasu ekuhlola - sibonelo, kutivocavoca, imisebenti, imiklamo, kulolongwa esikolweni nasemakilasini lekutawuniketa bafundzi ematfuba lahlukene kukhombisa loku labakufundzile.

### **Tindlela tekuhlola**

Kukhetsa kutsi nguyiphi indlela yekuhlola latayisebentisa umuntfu kuyintfo latikhetsela yona, lehlukile kulowo thishela, libanga kanye nesikolo futsi kweyame endleleni lothishela lancuma ngayo ngekwemsebenti. Kuba khona kwesikhala netinsita kumsita ekutsatseni sincumo nobe kunjalo kuyafana, bothishela bayahlukana ngendlela labatsatsa ngayo tincumo.

Tindlela, emacebo nemathuluzi lakhetselwa imisebenti yekuhlola kumele ahambisane nemacophelo ekuhlola latawuhlolwa nenhloso yaloluhlolo kumele ivakale kahle kubo bonkhe bafundzi nabothishela labatsintsekako. Kwati kahle kungaboniswa ngetindlela letinyenti. Ngako-ke tindlela letehlukene tiyadzingeka kuniketa bafundzi ematfuba ekukhombisa emakhono abo ngalokuphelele.

### **Imisebenti letayelekile yekuhlola**

Tinhloso temisebenti lefanako yekuhlola ku:

- kucinisekisa kufanana etincumeni tathishela;
- kugcugcutela kwenta emacophelo lafanako;
- kucinisa bungako beluhlolo loluchubekako lolutinte etikolweni;
- kukhulisa kwenta kahle kwenchubo nemathuluzi ekuhlola;
- kucinisekisa kutsi umsebenti wekuhlola lotinte etikolweni uhlolwa ngelwati lolukahle kanye nangemphumelelo;
- kucinisekisa ematfuba lakhulisiwe ebafundzi.

Imisebenti lefanako yekuhlola ingentiwa kuvelonkhe, esifundzeni, esigodzini nobe lakuhlangenwe khona, bese ibhalelwa ezingeni lesikolo, bese icutjungulwa ngaphandle.

## **KULAWULA KUHLOLA**

### **Bantfu labatsintsekako ekuhloleni**

Sikolo kanye nabothishela ngubo lekumsebenti wabo kuhlolwa kwebafundzi. Bothishela kumele bente inchubo yekuhlola lecinisekile, letsembekile nalekholwekako. Inchubomigomo yetifundza kumele yente siciniseko sekutsi bantfwana, emacembu ekuhlola, emacembu lasitako etigodzini, tinsita tekwesekela kanye nebatali bayati-bandzakanya ngalokufanele.

## Luhlelo lwekuhlola lwesikolo

Nguleso naleso sikolo kumele sitakhele luhlelo lwekuhlola lwaso lolususelwe kuteluleko tekuhlola tesifundza natavelonkhe. Sikolo sidzinga kuba neliTsimba lekuHlela kuHlola kute bakwati kwenta loluhlelo lusebente. Licembu kumele libe nalabalimele kuto tonkhe tigaba netinkhundla tekufundza.

Kwenta siciniseko sekutsi kuhlola kwentiwa ngendlela lekahle, luhlelo lwekuhlola lwesikolo kumele lucacise kahle:

- indlela kuhlola lokuchubekako lokuhlelwe kanye nalokutawusetjentiswa ngayo;
- kutsi emabhuku ekucopha agcineka njani kanye nekutfolakala nekuphepha kwawo;
- emakhodi ekuhlola labekwe sifundzave;
- kucinisekisa kweluhlolo kwangekhatsi;
- kutsi kuhlolisisa (kucubungula) kwentiwa njani esikolweni;
- tikhatsi netindlela tekuhlola;
- kulandzela tonkhe tinchubo tekuhlola;
- kuceceshwa kwabothishela kuto tonkhe tincenye tekuhlola.

Tindzawo letidzinga kuceceshwa ekhatsi esikolweni tifaka:

- kutsi tisetjentiswa njani tindlela lekungabonwa ngato nakuhlolwa;
- kutfola kuvumelana kubothishela kutsi ngukuphi lekumele kutsatfwe ngekutsi kubalulekile kwenelisa tidzingo temiphumela yekufundza;
- kutsi kuphawula ngemiphumela yekuhlola kubhalwa njani kanye nemariphoti;
- kwenta kube nekucondza ngalokufanako luhlelo lwekuhlola lwesikolo.

## KUGCINWA KWEMALIKHODI

### Emabhuku emaLikhodi

Kugcina kahle emabhuku ekucopha kubalulekile kulo lonkhe luhlolo, ikakhulu luhlolo loluchubekako. Libhuku lemalkhodi nobe ifayela kumele ihlale ilungile kulowo nalowo thishela. Kumele icukatse:

- ligama lemfundzi;
- lusuku lwekuhlola;
- ligama nekuchazwa kwalomsebenti wekuhlola;
- imiphumela yalomsebenti wekuhlola kuye ngenkhundla yekufundza nobe luhlelo lwetifundvo;
- kuphawulo ngenjongo yekwesekela.

Onkhe emalikhodi kumele atfolakale, ahumusheke lula, agcinwe aphephile, abe yimfihlo futsi asite ekufundziseni nasenchubeni yekubika.

Luhlelo lwekuhlola lwesikolo lulawula kutsi emabhuku ekucophela kumele agcwaliswe njani. Emakhodi ekuhlola asetjentiswa kubona kutsi umfundzi uchuba njani kubukwe imiphumela yekufundza. Emakhodi lasetjentiswako kumele acace futsi avisiswe bafundzi nebatali.

## **Emakhodi Lasetjentiselwa kuhlola**

Tinyenti tindlela lekungahanjiswa ngato umbiko wekuhlola kubafundzi ubuye ucoshwe bothishela. Kukhetsa indlela lengiyo kwenta luhlolo kutaweyama etintfweni letinyenti, njengaleti:

- linani lebafundzi ekilasini kanye nesikhatsi lanaso umfundzisi;
- kushuba nebudze bemsebenti wekuhlola;
- lokufundvwako nobe emakhono lahlolwako (sib: Tibalo nobe sibitelo);
- kushesha njani kuniketa bafundzi umbiko;
- lombiko uba njani ngekwemfundzi nemfundzi;
- lokubonwa kuko lokusetjentiswa nguthishela kuchaza kusebenta kwemfundzi;
- nobe kusebenta kwemfundzi kumele kucatsaniswe nakwabontsanga, nobe nemsebenti lodlulile, nobe netidzingo temacophelo ekuhlola nemiphumela yokufundza.

Emakhodi ekuhlola lamanye ancono kunalamanye ngetinhloso letitsite. Sibonelo, kuphawula kungaba kudze, kube kwemfundzi anikete netincomo tekwenta ncono. Kuphawula kubalulekile kubika kusebenta kwemfundzi kubukwe emacophelo ekuhlola. Kepha-ke kuphawula kutsatsa sikhatsi lesidze kukubhala futsi akusilula kuku-copha. Emakhodi lafana nalawa 'Kuhle kakhulu', 'Kuhle', 'Kuncono', 'Akukapheleli' alula kuwabhala futsi avumela kuhlola kwekusebenta kubukwe umsebenti lodlulile kanye nemacophelo ekuhlola. Kepha-ke, awaniketi imininingwane lengentiwa kuphawula. Emamaki ngakulolunye luhlangotsi, alula kuwacopha futsi angahlanganiswa ndzawonye, aphindvwaphindvwe abuye ahlukaniswe. Kuyasita kuhlola kusebenta kwemfundzi ukucatsanisa nekwalabanye ekilasini, nakwalamanye emabanga nobe tikolo. Kepha-ke, kuniketa imininingwane lem-incane ngekusebenta kwemfundzi kubukwe nemacophelo ekuhlola.

Kubala kulamanye emakhodi ekuhlola tibonelo, ngulawa:

- akukatfolakali, cishe kulunge, kutfolakele;
- kuyancomeka, kudzinga kwesekelwa;
- A, B, C;
- emabintana (nobe lokubekiwe) lakhelwe kona kuhlola umsebenti nobe kubika.

Nobe nganguwaphi emakhodi ekuhlola lasetjentisiwe, umbiko uba kahle nawuhlanganiswe nekuphawula. Kunekwenteka kutsi kube nenchubekela embili ekusebenteni uma bafundzi baniketwa umbiko lobhaliwe kune-mamaki nje kuphela. Nanobe emamaki nemaphesenti abalulekile ekucopheni, njengobe kulula kubhala emamaki ebhukwini lemibiko, akakabaluleki ekuniketeni umbiko nasekukwetfuleni. -Letinye tinkinga letiletfa ngemamaki kutsi angakhuliswa akhwabaniswe futsi afihla lokunyenti ngekusebenta nenchubekela embili yemfundzi. Uma bafundzi bacedze umsebenti longetulu kwalomunye wekuhlola kunekulingeka kutsi kusetjentisiwe emamaki lafanako, kwengetwe kubuye kutsatfwe lokulinganako. Uma loku sekwentiwe, emamaki alahla kubaluleka kwawo njengelwati lwekubika. Limaki lelitemkhatsini lisita liphuzu lekutsi umfundzi kungenteka ukwatile kuzuza kufundza lokulindzelekile kahle kulokunye hhayi kulokunye.

Emamaki aniketa konkhe lokuzuzwe kepha kufihla tizatfu tekuhlola loku lokuzuziwe (nobe kungazuzi) kulo-munye umfundzi, bese kuvimba kugcila kufundza lokutsite eluhlolweni. Atichazi kahle kusebenta kwemfundzi kukharikhulamu. Esikhatsini lesinyenti kutfola emamaki lafanako (uma kungulamahle) kutsatfwa ngen-genkhomba yekuchuba kahle. Emamaki langu-70 eBangani 5 kumacophelo ekuhlola nemamaki langu-70 eBangani 6 kumacophelo ekuhlola kujika ngalokuphelele kuchuba kwemfundzi lengabe ukwentile emnyakeni lokuchazwa kahle kusitatimende, ikhodi nekuphawula.

### Emakhodi avelonkhe

Ekucopheni nasekubikeni ngalokuzuzwe ngumfundzi emiphumeleni yekufundza kucondzene nelibanga, lamakhodi lalandzelako kumele asetjentiswe:

- 1 = Kusebenta kwemfundzi **kudlule kakhulu tikwetidzingo** temphumela wekufundza walesigaba.
- 2 = Kusebenta kwemfundzi **kudlulile tikwetidzingo temphumela** wekufundza walesigaba.
- 3 = Kusebenta kwemfundzi **kutenelisile kancane tidzingo temphumela** wekufundza walesigaba.
- 4 = Kusebenta kwemfundzi **akukanelisi kepha kusedvute** kwekutenelisa tidzingo temphumela wekufundza walesigaba.

### Emashejuli ekuchubeka kwemsebenti

Ekupheleni kwalowo nalowo mnyaka, luhlelo lwenchubo yemsebenti kufanele lugcwaliswe, bese lusayinwa nguthishelanhloko nesikhulu setemfundvo. Loluhlelo lwemsebenti lusikhali sekucopha lwati lolufinyetiwe ngenchubo yabo bonkhe bafundzi belibanga kuleso sikolo.

Luhlelo lwenchubo yemsebenti lufaka akhatsi :

- ligama lesikolo nesitembu sesikolo;
- luhla lwebafundzi kulelo nalelo banga;
- emakhodi (Codes) enchubo yemsebenti kuleyo naleyo nkhumla yekufundza (National Coding System);
- emakhodi enchubo yemsebenti kulelo nalelo banga (kuchubekela ebangani lelilandzelako nobe kuhlala kulelo banga);
- kuphawula lapho asebente kahle khona nalapho adzinga kwesekelwa khona kuleyo naleyo nkhumla yekufundza;
- lusuku nekusayina kwathishelanhloko, umfundzisi / thishela nesikhulu setemfundvo.

### Sitfombe jikelele semsebenti wemfundzi

Sitfombe jikelele semsebenti wemfundzi simbiko welwati lochubekako loniketa yonkhe imininingwane ngekusebenta kwemfundzi, kufaka ekhatsi kutfutfuka ngalokuphelele kwemagugu, timongcondvo nekutfutfuka kwakhe ngekwenhlalo. Loku kusita umfundzisi welibanga lelilandzelako kuvisisa umfundzi kancono, kute akwati kumsita ngalokufanele lapho kudzingeke khona. Sitfombe jikelele semsebenti walowo nalowo mfundzi (profile) kufanele sigcinwe ngalokuphephile, futsi kufanele sihambe nebafundzi emphilweni yabo yonkhe yesikolo.

Lolu luhlobo lwelwati lekufanele lufakwe esitfombeni jikelele semsebenti wemfundzi (profile):

- lwati ngemfundzi lucobo lwakhe;
- simo semphelelo yakhe nemlandvo wetekwelashwa kwakhe;

- tikolo lake wangena kuto nembiko wekungena kwakhe;
- lichaza lake walibamba netimphumelelo tekuhlabana kwakhe etinhlelweni letengetelelwe etifundvweni takhe (extra-curricular activities);
- similo sakhe ngekwemiva netenhlalo;
- lichaza lelibanjwa batali;
- tinhlangothi letidzinga kwesekelwa lokwengetiwe;
- umbiko weluhlolosibutselo sekuphela kwemnyaka; kanye ne
- Umbiko lofinyetiwe wekumininingwane yakhe yekufundza.

### **Caphela:**

- Sitfombe jikelele semsebenti wemfundzi sitsatsa indzawo yawo wonkhe umbiko lochubekako loseemculwini londlulile lobewusetjentiswa etikolweni, njenge makhadimbiko, emakhadi ekufundzisa, nemakhadi eLabhorethri yeTemfundvo. Inhloso lenkhulu yesitfombe jikelele semsebenti wemfundzi kusita umfundzi kutsi atfole lwati lolunhlobonhlobo lolucuketfwe kuso.
- Lwati loluphatselene nemfundzi lucobo lwakhe kulesitfombe jikelele akufanelanga lusetjentiswe ekubandlululeni nakumuphi umfundzi.
- Sitfombe jikelele semsebenti wemfundzi akumelanga siphanjaniwe nephothifoliyo. Iphothifoliyo iyindlela yekuhlola leniketa umfundzi nemfundzisi bakanye litfuba lekubuka umsebenti lowentiwe emisebentini leminengi yekuhlola. Lomsebenti ufakwa efayeleni nobe ebhokisini. Sitfombe jikelele semsebenti wemfundzi ngakulolunye luhlangaothi, ilikhodi lelicuketse imininingwane ngemfundzi.

## **IMIBIKO**

### **Imininingwane lekumele ifakwe emibikweni**

Bothishela kumele baphendvule kubafundzi, kubatali, eluhlelweni lwemfundvo kanye nemphakatsi wonkhe ekuhloleni bafundzi. Loku kwenteka ngekubika. Kwengeta imibiko lebhaliwe, kwetfula ngemlomo nobe ngekwenteka, kukhangisa ngemsebenti webafundzi kungasetjentiswa.

Yonkhe imibiko ngenchubo yemfundzi ifanele ifake ekhatsi:

- lwati loluzuziwe;
- bucwepheshe bemfundzi;
- lusito loludzingekako;
- umbiko lowakhako lekumele ucukatse kuphawula ngekusebenta kwemfundzi kucatsaniswe nekwabontsanga nekusebenta kwakhe lokwedlulile kucatsaniswe netidzingo tetinkhundla tekufundza.

Kwetfula umbiko kubatali kufanele kwentiwe njalo nje, kubakhutsata ekufakeni sandla nekutibandzakanya emfundvweni yebantwana babo. Bafundzisi kufanele babike kubatali njalo ekupheleni kwethemu, basebentise emakhadimbiko lahlelekile.

Esikhatsini lesinyenti akwenteki kutsi kuniketwe imininingwane ngekusebenta kwemfundzi kumphumela wekufundza ngamunye. Kepha-ke, imibiko kumele inikete imininingwane ngalokuzuzwe kuleyo naleyo nkhundla yekufundza nobe luhlelo lwetifundvo (esiGabeni SaboKhewane).



## EMAKHADI EMIBIKO

Tidzingo letimbalwa lekumele tifikwe kumbiko welikhadi:

### 1) *Lwatisisekelo*

- ligama lesikolo;
- ligama lemfundzi;
- libanga lemfundzi;
- lusuku lwekutsalwa kwemfundzi;
- umnyaka nethemu;
- lusuku nekusayina kwemtali nobe kwalahlala naye;
- lusuku nekusayina kwemfundzisi;
- lusuku nekusayina kwathishelanhloko;
- kusayina kwemfundzisi nelusuku;
- lusuku lwekuvalwa nekuvulwa kwetikolo;
- situmbu sesikolo;
- sitfombe jikelele (profile) sekuya kwakhe esikolweni;
- kuchazwa kwemakhodi eluhlelo lwavelonkhe lasetjentsiwe (National Coding System).

### 2) *Labakhona kukwenta nalabakudzingako*

- Nika inchazelo yalabakukhonako, netidzingo labadzinga kutitfutukisa nobe tinhlangotsi tekwesekela umfundzi kuleyo naleyo nkundla yekufundza nobe luhlelo lwekufundza.
- Sebentisa luhlelo lwemakhodi avelonkhe kulinganisa kusebenta kubukwe emaCophelo eKuhlola nemiphumela yekufundza kudzimate kube nguyalo - akukabaluleki kuniketa ikhodi kulowo nalowo mphumela wekufundza. Embikweni wekuphela kwemnyaka, kusebenta jikelele kwemfundzi kuto tonkhe tinkhundla tekufundza kumele kukhonjiswe.

### 3) *Kuphawula ngaleyo naleyo Nkhundla yekuFundza nobe luhlelo:*

- Phawula ngato tonkhe tiNkhundla tekuFundza nobe tinhlelo, ngekugcila kakhulukati kubafundzi labaphumelele ngemalengiso nobe labafuna lusito lolwengetiwe. Phawula ngaloko labakhona kukwenta nge-malengiso netinhlangotsi tekwesekelwa leteyame kumaCophelo ekuHlolwa. Lokuphawula kutawenta batali, bafundzi nalabanye bafundzisi kutsi bavisise luhlobo lokwesekelwa loludzingwa ngumfundzi.

## LUHLU LWESITSATSISELO

### LUHLU LWEMAGAMA EKHARIKHULAMU NELUHLULO

*Lolu luhlu lwematemu langumgogodla walombhalo lasetjentiswe lapho kwakhiwa siTatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe nakumigomo yekuhlola umfundzi yaso (Sehluke 1 na 6 salencwajana):*

**Kuhlola** - ngumshikashika lohlekile nalochubekako wekubutsela ndzawonye lwati ngekusebenta kwemfundzi, lolukalwa ngekubhekisa kumaCophelo ekuHlola

**EmaCophelo ekuHlola** - lwati, ngemakhono, ngemagugu umfundzi ladzinga kuwakhombisa kuzuza imiPhumela yeKufundza kuwo onkhe emabanga

**Luhlolo lolusisekelo** - luhlolo lwekucala lolusetjentiswa kutfolo kutsi nguluphi lwati lasavele analo umfundzi angakacali kufundziswa

Luhlolo lolugcugcutela kuhlenganiswa kweluhlolo nekufundzisa nekuTfufukisa inchubekela phambili yebafundzi ngekubatisa ngenchubo yabo  
Luhlolo loluchubekako

**Imiphumela Jikelele** - yimiPhumela yekuTfufukisa, nemiphumela yeSitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe, lekhutsatwa ngumTsetfosisekelo - ifaka ekhatsi emakhono layinkhaba ebafundzi, njengekuchumana, kucabanga ngalokujulile, kuba nemdlandla nekusebentisa kahle lwati, imisebenti yemacembu nemmango, nemakhono ekuhlola (evaluation skills)

**IKharikhulamu ya- 2005** - loku kusho kuhunyushwa kwekucala kwesiTatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe lovele ngemuva kwekucitfwa kwembuso welubandlululo. Umculu wemgomo wemfundvo uniketa luhlaka lwekuKhula Kwemntfwana eBuncaneni, iMfundvo nekuCeceshwa Jikelele, iMfundvo nekuCeceshwa lokuChubekako, iMfundvo nekuCeceshwa kwalabaDzala lokusisekelo. Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe lesibuketwe kabusha ihlose kucinisa iKharikhulamu ya-2005

**Emakhono ekuTfufukisa** - nakahlenganiswe nemiPhumela Jikelele, imiphumela lengumgogodla wesiTatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe, lakhutsatwa ngumTsetfosisekelo - afaka ekhatsi kwenta bafundzi bakwati kufundza ngemphumelelo, babe takhamiti letitibophako, letineluvelo letikwati nekukhucita.

**Lizinga lekuphuma kulesiGaba** - lapho bafundzi bacedza liBanga lemfica (9) banikwa siTifiketi semFundvo nekuCeceshwa Jikelele

**Luhlolo lolwakhako** - loluhlobo lwekuhlola luyahlola/lulandzelela inchubo yemfundzi ngetikhatsi tekufundza kute nabo batiswe ngenchubo yabo batfole umdlandla wenchubekela phambili.

**Sigaba saBokhewana** - umgamu wekucala weMfundvo nekuCeceshwa Jikelele (General Education and Training band) ufaka ekhatsi emaBanga 1, 2, na 3

**Umgamu weMfundvo nekuCeceshwa Jikelele** - iminyaka leli 10 lephocelelekile yekufundza, ifaka ekhatsi siGaba saBokhewana, lesisemKhatsini nalesiPhakeme

**Sitifiketi seMfundvo nekuCeceshwa Jikelele.**- sitifiketi lesitfolwa ngemuva kwekucedza ngempumelelo umgamu weMfundvo nekuCeceshwa Jikelele

**Kuhlanganisa ndzawonye** - ngumgomo longumnyombo wekwakhiwa kweSitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe, lodzinga kutsi bafundzi basebentise lwati nemakhono abo aletinye tiNkhundla tekuFundza, noma laphuma kutingoni letehlukene taleNkhundla teKufundza, kwenta imisebenti labayentako

**Sigaba lesisemKhatsini** - sigaba sesibili semgamu weMfundvo nekuCeceshwa Jikelele - emaBanga 4, 5 ne 6

Lulwimi lwekufundza nekufundzisa

Lulwimi loluvamise kusetjentiswa etindzaweni letitsite tekufundzisa nekufundza. Labanye bafundzi batfola kufundziswa nekufundza ngetilwimi letinye (lhayi tilwimi tabo tasekhaya)

**TinKhundla tekuFundza** - tinKhundla letisi 8 telwati kusiTatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe: Tilwimi, Tibalo, iSayensi yemvelo, iThekhnoloji, iSayensi yetenhlaliswano, Buciko neMasiko, teMphilo neSayensi yekuPhatsa nekuGcina umnotfo

**TiTitimende teNkhundla yekuFundza** - siTitimende seNkhundla yekuFundza ngayinye lokungiso siveta imiPhumela yekuFundza kanye nemaCophelo ekuHlola

**ImiPhumela YekuFundza** - imiPhumela yekuFundza ivetwa ngimiPhumela Jikelele kanye naleTfutufukisako kantsi isho konkhe lokufanele umfundzi akwati kuyenta uma afike ekugcineni kwesigaba, kwemgamu nome kwengcikitsi

**Umniningwane ngemfundzi** - ngumbiko lobhaliwe ngenchubo jikelele yemfundzi, lofaka ekhatsi lwati ngebunguye, kutfutuka kutenhlaliswano, tidzingo tekusekelwa, tincenye letitiboniso temsebenti wonkhe kanye nemibiko lekhishwa ekupheleni kwemnyaka

**Tinhlelo tekufundza** - tinhlelo temisebenti yekufundza, lokufaka ekhatsi lokumumetfwe ngulokutawufundvwa netindlela tekufundzisa - tilawulwa siTitimende seKharikhulami yaVelonkhe, kepha titfutufukiswe tifundza, tikolo nabafundzisi

Luhlelo lwekuBhala loluSetjentiswa kuVelonkhe (National Coding System)

Luhlelo lwavelonkhe lolubekiwe lwekwetfula imibiko ngenchubo yemfundzi

**ImiPhumela** - yimiphumela umfundzi layitfola ekugcineni kwemshikashika wekufundza emfundvweni lemiselwe imiphumela-lemiphumela isita kugucula nekulolonga lomphumela wekufundza

**ImFundvo leMiselwe emaKhono** - inchubo yemfundvo letinte kumphumelelo, kulokwentiwako nalebukene nemfundzi ngco. Kulandzela lendlela, iKharikhulamu 2005 kanye nesiTatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe tihlose kugcugcutela kufundza lokuhlala imphilo yonkhe

**Iphothifoliyo** - lifayela nome lemsebenti wemfundzi ngamunye

**Kutfufuka ekutfoleni lwati** - umfanekiso-simo wemgomo longuwo ungumgogodla wesiTatimende seKharikhulamu saVelonkhe, levumela umfundzi kutsi atfutukise kancane kancane emakhono ekwati nekukhanyelwa kwakhe kutigaba ngasinye kuye ngekushuba, ngekujula nangekuba banti

**Sikejuli sentfutuko ekutfoleni lwati** - yindlela yekugcina yekucopha inchubekela phambili ebangeni ngalinye lefaka ekhatsi tinhlelo letimiselwe kucopha inchubekela phambili yeNkhundla yeKufundza ngayinye kuwo onkhe emabanga, iphindze iphawule ngelusito lwekwesekelwa loludzingekako

**Luhlolo sibutselo** - loku kwehlukile eluhlolweni lolwakhako, kumacondzana nembiko leyentiwa njalonjalo yenchubekela phambili ngenchubo yemfundzi ngamunye, lokuvame kutsi kwentiwe ekugcineni kwethemu noma kwemnyaka

## **EMAGAMA LASETJENTISWA ENKHUNDLENI YEKUFUNDZA: TILWIMI**

**Lulwimi lolwengetiwe** - lulwimi lolufundvwako kwengeta kulolu lwasekhaya:

**Kwengeta bulwimilwimi** - kungesikhatsi umuntfu afundza lolunye lulwimi nobe tilwimi kwengeta lolwakhe lwasekhaya. Loku akusho kuyekela lolwakhe lwasekhaya kepha kulufundza kanye nalo

**Sifanamsindvo** - kuphindzeka kwemsindvo lefanako ekucaleni kwemagama (sib: Sahamba sangena saphuma sahlala).

**Umcondvophika** - ligama lelinemcondvo lohlukile kunalelinye (sib: hleka - khala)

**Umcondvofana** - ligama lelinemcondvo lofanako nalelinye (sib: khala -lila)

**Emacophelo ekuhlola** - lwati lwelulwimi, emakhono nemagugu bafundzi lekumele bakwati kuwakhombisa kutsi bayawati ekupheleni kwelibanga lelitsite.

**Labatsintsekako** - kushiwo umuntfu nobe bantfu labalalelako, labafundzako nobe lababukelako umbhalo (sib: labatsintsekako enkhulumeni mbukiso yemsakato, inoveli nobe mabonakudze)

**Imibhalo lengemaciniso** - loku kusho imibhalo letsintsa imphilo letayelekile lengemaciniso (sib: liphephabhuku, liphephandzaba, kucopha emsakatweni nobe kumabonakudze, emafomu)

**Kutsatsa licala** - kusho kutsandza lokunye kunalokunye bese utsatsa kabi tincumo

**Licophelo** - ngulencenye yenzaba lebalulekile lapho kuvela emaciniso khona, lejabulisa kakhulu nobe

ishwacise lugogo, ivamise kuba ngasekugcineni

**Kuntjintjela kulonye lulwimi** - kusho kuntjintjela kulolonye lulwimi ngenhloso letsite (sib: Ngambona ajikela kaleft)

**Ingcikitsi** - umbhalo ubhaleka ubuye ufundvwe engcikitsini. Ingcikitsi ifaka simo lesisabalele kanye nalesisedvute

**Lulwimi lweluelomagama** - kushiwo lulwimi loluvusa imiva

**Lwati lolukuye** - kushiwo lwati lakhula nalo ngemagama labhaliwe. Bantfwana babona imibhalo endzaweni labahlala kuyo bese bacala kucondza inhloso yawo. Ngembi kwekuya esikolweni basuke sehati lokutsite. Bangatama kubhala emagama abo basebentisa imicondvo yabo ngemagama. Bangenta kwangatsi bafundza libhuku. Loku kusuke kukucala kwelwati

**Luelo** - likhono lekwati kutifaka eticatfulweni talomunye umntfu umvele lakuvako

**Kubhala ngekukhululeka** - kulapho bafundzi baniketwa inkhululeko yekubhala ngaphandle kwekutihlupha ngemaphutsa. Bafundzi kumele bagcugcutelwe kubhala kakhulu

**Lulwimi lwasekhaya** - lulwimi umntfwana lalumunya ebeleni lenina. Lululwimi umntfwana lalushiyelwa bokhokho wakhe

**Msindvofana** - ligama lelibhalwa fana nalelinye kepha libe linenchazelo lehlukile (sib: libele/libele)

**Sihabiso** - kukhulisa, kuchaza intfo ngalokwecile, kwenta ibe yinkhulu kunaloku lengiko(sib: Ngengena inyoka igcwele indlu)

**Siphukuto** - intfo lephambene naloku lokulindzelwe kona, kusebentisa emagama kusho lokuphambene naloku lokulindzelwe

**Lwati (literacy)**- likhono lekubhala nekufundza lwati nekubhalela tinhloso letehlukene

**Lulwimi lolusetjentiswako** - lulwimi lolusetjentiswa kukhuluma ngelulwimi. Ifaka ekhatsi imisindvo, emagama, imisho, umbhalo, ingcikitsi nalabatsintsekako

**Tindlela tesento** - loku kusho kuntjintja kwesento emshweni (sib: uhamba akhala = indlela yesimo; umfana uyahamba = indlela lecondzile)

**Temisakato lenhlobonhlobo** - loku kusho tinhlobonhlobo tekwatisa letifaka ekhatsi imibhalo, lokubonwako, imisindvo, emavidiyo

**Kumuntfutisa** - kufaka timphawu temuntfu entfweni lengaphili (sib: umfula bewugola tintsetse)

**Kucaphelisisa imisindvo** - likhono lekwati kuhlukanisa imisindvo yemagama elulwimini

**Kucoca kabusha** - kusho kucoca indzaba ngentfo lendlulile, njengekutsi nje bewentani leliviki leliphelile

**Irijista** - emagama, sitayela neluhlelo lolusetjentiswa babhali nalabakhulumako ngetinhloso letehlukene (sib: lulwimi lwasesontfweni alufani nelwasekweluseni nobe emdlalweni)

**Imvumelwanosigcino** - emagama nobe imigca legcina ngemisindvo lefanako lekufaka nabonkhamisa

**Sifaniso** - kufanisa intfo nalenye (sib: Muhle njengelilanga liphuma)

**Kubambelela kulokudzala** - umbono longagucuki ngebantfu labatsite (sib: Bafati abakwati kusebenta ngetinsimbi)

**Umbhalo** - kusho nobe ngabe yini lebhaliwe, lekhulunywako nobe lebonwako lekuyindlela yekuchumana lesebentisa lulwimi

**Silulumagama** - loku kusho licocomagama lapha abekwa khona abe manyenti.